



1

2 **The Application Level Events (ALE) Specification,**
3 **Version 1.1.1**
4 **Part I: Core Specification**

5 EPCglobal Ratified Standard with Fixed Errata
6 13 March 2009
7 **Previous Version: 1.1**

8 **Disclaimer**

9 EPCglobal Inc™ is providing this document as a service to interested industries.
10 This document was developed through a consensus process of interested
11 parties.

12 Although efforts have been to assure that the document is correct, reliable, and
13 technically accurate, EPCglobal Inc. makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR
14 IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE
15 MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCES
16 DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN
17 ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this document is with the
18 understanding that EPCglobal Inc. has no liability for any claim to the contrary, or
19 for any damage or loss of any kind or nature.
20

21

Copyright notice

22

© 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 EPCglobal Inc.

23

All rights reserved. Unauthorized reproduction, modification, and/or use of this document is not permitted. Requests for permission to reproduce should be addressed to epcglobal@epcglobalinc.org.

24

25

26

27

EPCglobal Inc.™ is providing this document as a service to interested industries. This document was developed through a consensus process of interested parties. Although efforts have been to assure that the document is correct, reliable, and technically accurate, EPCglobal Inc. makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCES DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this Document is with the understanding that EPCglobal Inc. has no liability for any claim to the contrary, or for any damage or loss of any kind or nature

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37 **Abstract**

38 This document specifies an interface through which clients may interact with filtered,
39 consolidated EPC data and related data from a variety of sources. The design of this
40 interface recognizes that in most EPC processing systems, there is a level of processing
41 that reduces the volume of data that comes directly from EPC data sources such as RFID
42 readers into coarser “events” of interest to applications. It also recognizes that
43 decoupling these applications from the physical layers of infrastructure offers cost and
44 flexibility advantages to technology providers and end-users alike. The interface
45 described herein, and the functionality it implies, is called “Application Level Events,” or
46 ALE.

47 This ALE 1.1 specification is a backward-compatible follow on specification to the ALE
48 1.0 specification, ratified by EPCglobal in September 2005. The ALE 1.0 specification
49 provided only an interface for reading data (not writing), and only provided access to
50 EPC data. The present ALE 1.1 specification expands upon ALE 1.0 to address writing
51 as well as reading, and both the reading and writing aspects address not only EPC data
52 but also other data that may be present on EPC data carriers. In particular, the ALE 1.1
53 specification is designed to provide full access to the functionality of the EPCglobal UHF
54 Class 1 Gen 2 Air Interface (“Gen2”) specification, when interacting with Gen2 RFID
55 Tags. This includes reading and writing all memory banks, as well as exercising specific
56 operations such as “lock” and “kill.” In ALE 1.1, additional tag types may easily be
57 accommodated in the future. In addition to providing reading and writing functionality, the
58 ALE 1.1 specification also provides new interfaces for defining tag memory fields, for
59 managing the naming of data source names (“logical readers”), and for securing the use
60 of the APIs.

61 The role of the ALE interface within the EPCglobal Network Architecture is to provide
62 independence between the infrastructure components that acquire the raw EPC data, the
63 architectural component(s) that filter & count that data, and the applications that use the
64 data. This allows changes in one without requiring changes in the other, offering
65 significant benefits to both the technology provider and the end-user. The ALE interface
66 described in the present specification achieves this independence through five means:

- 67 • It provides a means for clients to specify, in a high-level, declarative way, what data
68 they are interested in or what operations they want performed, without dictating an
69 implementation. The interface is designed to give implementations the widest
70 possible latitude in selecting strategies for carrying out client requests; such strategies
71 may be influenced by performance goals, the native abilities of readers or other
72 devices which may carry out certain filtering or counting operations at the level of
73 firmware or RF protocol, and so forth.
- 74 • It provides a standardized format for reporting accumulated, filtered data and results
75 from carrying out operations that is largely independent of where the data originated
76 or how it was processed.
- 77 • It abstracts the channels through which data carriers are accessed into a higher-level
78 notion of “logical reader,” often synonymous with “location,” hiding from clients the

79 details of exactly what physical devices were used to interact with data relevant to a
80 particular logical location. This allows changes to occur at the physical layer (for
81 example, replacing a 2-port multi-antenna reader at a loading dock door with three
82 “smart antenna” readers) without affecting client applications. Similarly, it abstracts
83 away the fine-grained details of how data is gathered (*e.g.*, how many individual tag
84 read attempts were carried out). These features of abstraction are a consequence of
85 the way the data specification and reporting aspects of the interface are designed.

- 86 • It abstracts the addressing of information stored on Tags and other data carriers into a
87 higher-level notion of named, typed “fields,” hiding from clients the details of how a
88 particular data element is encoded into a bit-level representation and stored at a
89 particular address within a data carrier’s memory. This allows application logic to
90 remain invariant despite differences between the memory organization of different
91 data carriers (for example, differences between Gen 1 and Gen 2 RFID Tags), and
92 also shields application logic from having to understand complex layout or data
93 parsing rules.
- 94 • It provides a security mechanism so that administrators may choose which operations
95 a given application may perform, as a policy that is decoupled from application logic
96 itself.

97 This Part I specifies at an abstract level all interfaces that are part of the ALE
98 specification, using UML notation. Part II of the specification [ALE1.1Part2] specifies
99 XML-based wire protocol bindings of the interfaces, including XSD schemas for all data
100 types, WS-I compliant WSDL definitions of SOAP bindings of the service interfaces, and
101 several XML-based bindings of callback interfaces used in certain modes of reading and
102 writing data. Implementations may provide additional bindings of the API, including
103 bindings to particular programming languages.

104 **Audience for this document**

105 The target audience for this specification includes:

- 106 • EPC Middleware vendors
- 107 • Reader vendors
- 108 • Application developers
- 109 • System integrators

110 **Status of this document**

111 This section describes the status of this document at the time of its publication. Other
112 documents may supersede this document. The latest status of this document series is
113 maintained at EPCglobal. See www.epcglobalinc.org for more information.

114 This version fixes errata found in version 1.1 of ALE that was ratified on February 27,
 115 2008. The Technical Steering Committee (TSC) approved the errata fixes in the 1.1.1
 116 version on March 13, 2009.

117 Comments on this document should be sent to the EPCglobal Software Action Group
 118 Filtering and Collection 1.1 Working Group mailing list
 119 sag_fc1_1_wg@lists.epcglobalinc.org.

120 **Errata Fixed in ALE 1.1.1**

121 The following table summarizes errata in ALE 1.1 that are fixed in ALE 1.1.1. All fixed
 122 errata in ALE 1.1.1 apply to Part I of the specification; there are no changes to Part II.
 123 For a comparison between ALE 1.1 and ALE 1.0, please see Section 16.

Section	Place	Old Text	Change
5.4.2	2 nd bullet in 2 nd bulleted list	“...it causes the tag to be omitted from the event cycle”	Changed to “...it is treated as a failure to match the pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an INCLUDE filter or pass an EXCLUDE filter.”
5.4.2	1 st bullet in 3 rd bulleted list	“...it causes the tag to be omitted from the event cycle”	Changed to “...it is treated as a failure to match the pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an INCLUDE filter or pass an EXCLUDE filter.”
5.4.3	2 nd bullet in 1 st bulleted list	“...it causes the tag to be omitted from the event cycle”	Changed to “...it is treated as a failure to match the pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an INCLUDE filter or pass an EXCLUDE filter.”
5.4.3	1 st bullet in 2 nd bulleted list	“...it causes the tag to be omitted from the event cycle”	Changed to “...it is treated as a failure to match the pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an INCLUDE filter or pass an EXCLUDE filter.”
5.4.3	2 nd bullet in 2 nd bulleted list	“FIELD_NOT_ FOUND_ERROR”	Changed to “OP_NOT_ POSSIBLE_ERROR”
6.2.1	2 nd paragraph		Two parenthesized comments are added.

Section	Place	Old Text	Change
8.2	Last bullet following Table 31		Added sentence: “An implementation SHALL NOT, however, raise the exception if <code>primaryKeyFields</code> is omitted or its value is a list consisting of the single element <code>epc</code> .”
8.2.14	20 th bullet		Added sentence: “An implementation SHALL NOT, however, raise the exception if <code>primaryKeyFields</code> is omitted or its value is a list consisting of the single element <code>epc</code> .”
9.3.5	Last row of Table 64, <code>dataSpec</code> column	“The lock action to be performed.”	Changed to: “A LITERAL <code>dataSpec</code> whose value specifies the lock action to be performed.”
9.3.5.2.2	3 rd paragraph	“...in the EPC/UII memory bank.”	Changed to: “...in the User memory bank.”
9.5.3	First row of Table 82, Description column		Added to end of first sentence: “...which field must be numeric.”
9.5.3	Non-normative note		Added text to end of non-normative note, beginning “Note that wildcard fields must be numeric...” and continuing through the end of the note.
17	[Gen2] bibliography entry		Updated to refer to Version 1.1.0 of the Gen2 specification.

124

125 **Table of Contents**

126 1 Introduction 16

127	2	Role Within the EPCglobal Network Architecture	19
128	3	Terminology and Typographical Conventions.....	23
129	4	ALE Interfaces	23
130	4.1	UML Notation for APIs.....	24
131	4.2	API Interaction	25
132	4.3	Version Introspection Methods	25
133	4.4	Classes Common to the Reading and Writing APIs.....	27
134	4.5	Interpretation of Names.....	27
135	4.6	Scoping of Names.....	28
136	4.7	Equivalence of Null, Omitted, and Empty String Values, and of Omitted and	
137		Empty Lists.....	29
138	5	ALE Concepts and Principles of Operation	29
139	5.1	Fundamental ALE Concepts.....	29
140	5.2	Event Cycles	31
141	5.2.1	Group Reports.....	34
142	5.3	Command Cycles.....	35
143	5.4	Tag Data Model.....	37
144	5.4.1	Default Datatype and Format.....	38
145	5.4.2	“Field Not Found” Condition.....	39
146	5.4.3	“Operation Not Possible” Condition.....	40
147	5.4.4	“Out of Range” Condition	41
148	5.4.5	Pattern Fieldnames.....	41
149	5.5	Reader Cycle Timing.....	41
150	5.6	Execution of Event Cycles and Command Cycles	42
151	5.6.1	Lifecycle State Transitions for EC/CCSpecs Created by the Define Method	
152		43	
153	5.6.2	Lifecycle State Transitions for EC/CCSpecs Created by the Immediate	
154		Method 48	
155	6	Built-in Fieldnames, Datatypes, and Formats	50
156	6.1	Built-in Fieldnames	50
157	6.1.1	The <code>epc</code> fieldname.....	50
158	6.1.2	The <code>killPwd</code> fieldname	51
159	6.1.3	The <code>accessPwd</code> fieldname.....	51

160	6.1.4	The <code>epcBank</code> fieldname	52
161	6.1.5	The <code>tidBank</code> fieldname	52
162	6.1.6	The <code>userBank</code> fieldname	53
163	6.1.7	The <code>afi</code> fieldname	53
164	6.1.8	The <code>nsi</code> fieldname	54
165	6.1.9	Generic Fieldnames	54
166	6.1.9.1	Absolute Address Fieldnames	54
167	6.1.9.2	Variable Fieldnames	55
168	6.1.9.3	Variable Pattern Fieldnames	57
169	6.2	Built-in Datatypes and Formats	57
170	6.2.1	The <code>epc</code> datatype	58
171	6.2.1.1	Binary Encoding and Decoding of the EPC Datatype	58
172	6.2.1.2	EPC datatype Formats	58
173	6.2.1.3	EPC datatype Pattern Syntax	59
174	6.2.1.4	EPC datatype Grouping Pattern Syntax	60
175	6.2.2	Unsigned Integer (<code>uint</code>) Datatype	63
176	6.2.2.1	Binary Encoding and Decoding of the Unsigned Integer Datatype	63
177	6.2.2.2	Unsigned Integer Datatype Formats	63
178	6.2.2.3	Unsigned Integer Pattern Syntax	64
179	6.2.2.4	Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Syntax	64
180	6.2.3	The <code>bits</code> Datatype	66
181	6.2.3.1	Binary Encoding and Decoding of the Bits Datatype	66
182	6.2.3.2	Bits Datatype Formats	67
183	6.2.3.3	Bits Pattern Syntax	67
184	6.2.3.4	Bits Grouping Pattern Syntax	67
185	6.2.4	ISO 15962 String Datatype	68
186	6.2.4.1	ISO 15962 String Format	68
187	6.2.4.2	ISO 15962 String Pattern Syntax	68
188	6.2.4.3	ISO 15962 String Grouping Pattern Syntax	68
189	7	Tag Memory Specification API	68
190	7.1	ALETM – Main API class	69
191	7.1.1	Error Conditions	70

192	7.2	TMSpec (abstract)	72
193	7.3	TMFixedFieldListSpec	73
194	7.4	TMFixedFieldSpec	73
195	7.5	TMVariableFieldListSpec	75
196	7.6	TMVariableFieldSpec	75
197	8	ALE Reading API	76
198	8.1	ALE – Main API Class	77
199	8.1.1	Error Conditions.....	80
200	8.2	ECSpec	83
201	8.2.1	ECBoundarySpec	86
202	8.2.2	ECTime	89
203	8.2.3	ECTimeUnit.....	90
204	8.2.4	ECTrigger	90
205	8.2.4.1	Real-time Clock Standardized Trigger.....	91
206	8.2.5	ECReportSpec	92
207	8.2.6	ECReportSetSpec.....	95
208	8.2.7	ECFilterSpec	96
209	8.2.8	ECFilterListMember	98
210	8.2.9	ECGroupSpec	99
211	8.2.10	ECReportOutputSpec	101
212	8.2.11	ECReportOutputFieldSpec	104
213	8.2.12	ECFieldSpec	105
214	8.2.13	ECStatProfileName	106
215	8.2.14	Validation of ECSpecs.....	106
216	8.3	ECReports.....	108
217	8.3.1	ECInitiationCondition.....	109
218	8.3.2	ECTerminationCondition.....	110
219	8.3.3	ECReport.....	111
220	8.3.4	ECReportGroup	112
221	8.3.5	ECReportGroupList	113
222	8.3.6	ECReportGroupListMember.....	114
223	8.3.7	ECReportMemberField.....	116

224	8.3.8	ECReportGroupCount.....	117
225	8.3.9	ECTagStat.....	118
226	8.3.10	ECReaderStat.....	118
227	8.3.11	ECSightingStat.....	119
228	8.3.12	ECTagTimestampStat.....	119
229	8.4	ALECallback Interface.....	121
230	9	ALE Writing API.....	121
231	9.1	ALECC Class.....	122
232	9.1.1	Error Conditions.....	125
233	9.2	CCParameterList.....	129
234	9.2.1	CCParameterListEntry.....	129
235	9.3	CCSpec.....	129
236	9.3.1	CCBoundarySpec.....	130
237	9.3.2	CCCmdSpec.....	133
238	9.3.3	CCFilterSpec.....	136
239	9.3.4	CCOpSpec.....	137
240	9.3.5	CCOpType.....	139
241	9.3.5.1	Values for the CHECK Operation.....	141
242	9.3.5.1.1	EPC/UII Memory Bank CHECK Operation.....	141
243	9.3.5.1.2	User Memory Bank CHECK Operation.....	141
244	9.3.5.2	Values for the INITIALIZE Operation.....	142
245	9.3.5.2.1	EPC/UII Memory Bank INITIALIZE Operation.....	142
246	9.3.5.2.2	User Memory Bank INITIALIZE Operation.....	143
247	9.3.6	CCOpDataSpec.....	144
248	9.3.7	CCOpDataSpecType.....	147
249	9.3.8	CCLockOperation.....	147
250	9.3.9	CCStatProfileName.....	148
251	9.3.10	Validation of CCSpecs.....	148
252	9.4	CCReports.....	149
253	9.4.1	CCInitiationCondition.....	151
254	9.4.2	CCTerminationCondition.....	152
255	9.4.3	CCCmdReport.....	154

256	9.4.4	CCTagReport	154
257	9.4.5	CCOpReport	155
258	9.4.6	CCStatus	156
259	9.4.7	CCTagStat.....	159
260	9.5	EPCCache.....	160
261	9.5.1	Exceptions.....	161
262	9.5.2	EPCCacheSpec	163
263	9.5.3	EPCPatternList.....	163
264	9.6	AssociationTable	164
265	9.6.1	Exceptions.....	166
266	9.6.2	AssocTableSpec	168
267	9.6.3	AssocTableEntryList.....	169
268	9.6.4	AssocTableEntry.....	170
269	9.7	Random Number Generator.....	170
270	9.7.1	Exceptions.....	171
271	9.7.2	RNGSpec	172
272	9.8	ALECCallback Interface.....	172
273	10	ALE Logical Reader API.....	173
274	10.1	Background (non-normative).....	173
275	10.2	ALE Logical Reader API.....	174
276	10.3	API	176
277	10.3.1	Error Conditions	179
278	10.3.2	Conformance Requirements	183
279	10.4	LRSpec.....	185
280	10.5	LRProperty	186
281	10.6	Tag Smoothing.....	186
282	11	Access Control API.....	190
283	11.1	API	192
284	11.2	Error Conditions.....	196
285	11.3	ACClientIdentity	200
286	11.4	ACClientCredential.....	201
287	11.5	ACRole.....	201

288	11.6	ACPermission.....	202
289	11.7	Access Permission Classes (ACClass).....	203
290	11.7.1	Instance Names for the Method Class.....	203
291	11.8	Partial Implementations.....	204
292	11.9	Anonymous User.....	206
293	11.10	Initial State.....	206
294	12	Use Cases (non-normative).....	206
295	12.1	Reading API Use Cases.....	207
296	12.2	Writing API Use Cases.....	208
297	13	ALE Scenarios (non-normative).....	210
298	13.1	ALE Context.....	210
299	13.2	Interaction Scenarios.....	211
300	13.2.1	Subscribing for Asynchronous Notifications.....	212
301	13.2.1.1	Assumptions.....	212
302	13.2.1.2	Description.....	213
303	13.2.2	Polling for Synchronous Results.....	213
304	13.2.2.1	Assumptions.....	214
305	13.2.2.2	Description.....	214
306	13.2.3	Defining a Single-Use Spec and Receiving a Synchronous Report.....	215
307	13.2.3.1	Assumptions.....	215
308	13.2.3.2	Description.....	215
309	14	Appendix: EPC Patterns (non-normative).....	216
310	15	Glossary (non-normative).....	217
311	16	Appendix: Changes in ALE 1.1 (non-normative).....	220
312	16.1	Changes to the ALE Reading API.....	220
313	16.2	New APIs.....	221
314	16.3	New Bindings.....	221
315	16.4	Clarifications.....	221
316	17	References.....	222
317	18	Acknowledgement of Contributors and of Companies Opt'd-in during the Creation	
318		of this Standard (non-normative).....	222

319 **List of Tables**

320	Table 1.	ALE APIs.....	24
321	Table 2.	Version Introspection Methods.....	26
322	Table 3.	Classes Common to the Reading and Writing APIs.....	27
323	Table 4.	Illustration of Fieldname, Datatype, and Format.....	37
324	Table 5.	EC/CCSpec Lifecycle States.....	43
325	Table 6.	State Transitions from the Unrequested State.....	44
326	Table 7.	State Transitions from the Requested State.....	46
327	Table 8.	State Transitions from the Active State.....	47
328	Table 9.	State Transitions from the Requested State.....	49
329	Table 10.	State Transitions from the Active State.....	50
330	Table 11.	Bank Values for Absolute Address Fieldnames.....	55
331	Table 12.	Bank Values for Variable Fieldnames.....	56
332	Table 13.	EPC Datatype Formats.....	59
333	Table 14.	EPC Datatype Pattern Formats.....	60
334	Table 15.	EPC Datatype Grouping Formats.....	60
335	Table 16.	Meaning of EPC Grouping Pattern Field Values.....	61
336	Table 17.	Examples of EPC Grouping Patterns.....	61
337	Table 18.	Example EPC Grouping Result.....	62
338	Table 19.	EPC Grouping Pattern Disjointedness Test.....	62
339	Table 20.	Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Field Values.....	65
340	Table 21.	Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Disjointedness Test.....	65
341	Table 22.	Rules for Writing bits Values to Fields of Differing Lengths.....	67
342	Table 23.	ALETM Interface Methods.....	70
343	Table 24.	Exceptions for the ALETM Interface.....	71
344	Table 25.	Exceptions Raised by each ALETM Interface Method.....	72
345	Table 26.	TMFixedFieldSpec Fields.....	74
346	Table 27.	TMVariableFieldSpec Fields.....	75
347	Table 28.	ALE Interface Methods.....	80
348	Table 29.	Exceptions in the ALE Interface.....	82
349	Table 30.	Exceptions Raised by each ALE Interface Method.....	83
350	Table 31.	ECSpec Fields.....	84
351	Table 32.	ECBoundarySpec Fields.....	87

352	Table 33.	ECTime Fields	90
353	Table 34.	ECTimeUnit Fields.....	90
354	Table 35.	Real-time Clock Trigger URI Fields.....	91
355	Table 36.	ECReportSpec Fields.....	93
356	Table 37.	ECReportSetSpec Values	95
357	Table 38.	ECFilterSpec Fields.....	97
358	Table 39.	ECFilterListMember Instances	99
359	Table 40.	ECGroupSpec Fields	100
360	Table 41.	ECReportOutputSpec Instance.....	103
361	Table 42.	ECReportOutputFieldSpec Fields.....	105
362	Table 43.	ECFieldSpec Fields	105
363	Table 44.	ECReports Fields	109
364	Table 45.	ECInitiationCondition Values.....	110
365	Table 46.	ECTerminationCondition Values.....	111
366	Table 47.	ECReport Fields.....	112
367	Table 48.	ECReportGroup Fields.....	113
368	Table 49.	ECReportGroupList Fields.....	113
369	Table 50.	ECReportGroupListMember Fields.....	116
370	Table 51.	ECReportMemberField Fields	117
371	Table 52.	ECReportGroupCount Fields.....	117
372	Table 53.	ECTagStat Fields	118
373	Table 54.	ECReaderStat Fields.....	119
374	Table 55.	ECTagTimestampStat Fields.....	120
375	Table 56.	ALECC Interface Methods	125
376	Table 57.	Exceptions in the ALECC Interface	127
377	Table 58.	Exceptions Raised for each ALECC Interface Method	128
378	Table 59.	CCSpec Fields	130
379	Table 60.	CCBoundarySpec Fields	132
380	Table 61.	CCCmdSpec Fields	135
381	Table 62.	CCFilterSpec Fields.....	136
382	Table 63.	CCOpSpec Fields.....	138

383	Table 64.	CCOpType Values	141
384	Table 65.	CCOpDataSpec Fields	144
385	Table 66.	CCOpDataSpec specType Fields	145
386	Table 67.	CCOpDataSpec Validation Rules	146
387	Table 68.	CCLockOperation Values	147
388	Table 69.	Meaning of “subsequent privileged operations”	148
389	Table 70.	CCReports Fields	151
390	Table 71.	CCInitiationCondition Values	152
391	Table 72.	CCTerminationCondition Values	153
392	Table 73.	CCCmdReport Fields	154
393	Table 74.	CCTagReport Fields	155
394	Table 75.	CCOpReport Fields	156
395	Table 76.	CCOpReport data Field Values	156
396	Table 77.	CCStatus Values	159
397	Table 78.	CCTagStat Fields	159
398	Table 79.	ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 56)	161
399	Table 80.	Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 57)	162
400	Table 81.	Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table	
401		58)	163
402	Table 82.	EPCPatternList Fields	163
403	Table 83.	ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 79)	166
404	Table 84.	Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 80)	167
405	Table 85.	Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table	
406		81)	168
407	Table 86.	AssocTableSpec Fields	169
408	Table 87.	AssocTableEntryList Fields	169
409	Table 88.	AssocTableEntry Fields	170
410	Table 89.	ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 83)	171
411	Table 90.	Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 84)	171
412	Table 91.	Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table	
413		85)	172
414	Table 92.	RNGSpec Fields	172

415	Table 93.	ALELR Interface Methods	178
416	Table 94.	Behavior of the <code>setProperty</code> Method of the ALELR Interface.....	178
417	Table 95.	Exceptions in the ALELR Interface.....	181
418	Table 96.	Exceptions Raised by each ALELR Interface Method.....	183
419	Table 97.	Conformance Requirements for ALELR Interface Methods.....	184
420	Table 98.	LRSpec Fields	185
421	Table 99.	LRProperty Fields.....	186
422	Table 100.	Tag Smoothing State Transitions	188
423	Table 101.	Tag Smoothing Properties	190
424	Table 102.	ALEAC Interface Methods.....	196
425	Table 103.	Exceptions in the ALEAC Interface.....	197
426	Table 104.	Exceptions Raised by each ALEAC Interface Method	200
427	Table 105.	ACClientIdentity Fields	201
428	Table 106.	ACRole Fields.....	202
429	Table 107.	ACPermission Fields.....	202
430	Table 108.	ACClass Values	203
431	Table 109.	Method Permission Class Instance Names for APIs	204
432	Table 110.	Summary of ALE Interface Use Cases.....	208
433	Table 111.	Summary of ALECC Interface Use Cases	210
434	Table 112.	EPC Pattern Examples.....	217
435	Table 113.	Glossary	220
436			
437			

438 1 Introduction

439 This document specifies an interface through which clients may interact with filtered,
440 consolidated EPC data and related data from a variety of sources. The design of this
441 interface recognizes that in most EPC processing systems, there is a level of processing
442 that reduces the volume of data that comes directly from EPC data sources such as RFID
443 readers into coarser “events” of interest to applications. It also recognizes that
444 decoupling these applications from the physical layers of infrastructure offers cost and
445 flexibility advantages to technology providers and end-users alike.

446 Broadly speaking, client interactions with EPC data can be divided into *reading* activity
447 and *writing* activity. For reading activity, the processing done between the physical data
448 sources and client applications typically involves: (1) *receiving* EPCs and related data
449 from one or more data sources such as RFID readers; (2) *accumulating* data over
450 intervals of time, *filtering* to eliminate duplicate data and data that are not of interest, and
451 *counting* and *grouping* data to reduce the volume of data; and (3) *reporting* in various
452 forms. For writing activity, the processing typically involves: (1) *isolating*
453 (“singulating”) individual data carriers such as RFID Tags through one or more channels
454 such as RFID readers; (2) *operating* upon the data carriers by writing data, reading data,
455 or performing other operations; and (3) *reporting* in various forms. The interface
456 described herein, and the functionality it implies, is called “Application Level Events,” or
457 ALE.

458 The ALE 1.0 specification [ALE1.0], ratified by EPCglobal in September 2005, was the
459 first specification at this level of the architecture. The ALE 1.0 specification provided
460 only an interface for reading data (not writing), and only provided access to EPC data.
461 The present ALE 1.1 specification expands upon ALE 1.0 to address writing as well as
462 reading, and both the reading and writing aspects address not only EPC data but also
463 other data that may be present on EPC data carriers. In particular, the ALE 1.1
464 specification is designed to provide full access to the functionality of the EPCglobal UHF
465 Class 1 Gen 2 [Gen2] specification, when interacting with Gen2 RFID Tags. This
466 includes reading and writing all memory banks, as well as exercising specific operations
467 such as “lock” and “kill.” In ALE 1.1, additional tag types may easily be accommodated in
468 the future. In addition to providing reading and writing functionality, the ALE 1.1
469 specification also provides new interfaces for defining tag memory fields, for managing
470 the naming of data source names (“logical readers”), and for securing the use of the APIs.
471 A complete list of changes from the ALE 1.0 specification may be found in Section 16.

472 The role of the ALE interface within the EPCglobal Network Architecture is to provide
473 independence between the infrastructure components that acquire the raw EPC data, the
474 architectural component(s) that filter & count that data, and the applications that use the
475 data. This allows changes in one without requiring changes in the other, offering
476 significant benefits to both the technology provider and the end-user. The ALE interface
477 described in the present specification achieves this independence through five means:

- 478 • It provides a means for clients to specify, in a high-level, declarative way, what data
479 they are interested in or what operations they want performed, without dictating an
480 implementation. The interface is designed to give implementations the widest

481 possible latitude in selecting strategies for carrying out client requests; such strategies
482 may be influenced by performance goals, the native abilities of readers or other
483 devices which may carry out certain filtering or counting operations at the level of
484 firmware or RF protocol, and so forth.

485 • It provides a standardized format for reporting accumulated, filtered data and results
486 from carrying out operations that is largely independent of where the data originated
487 or how it was processed.

488 • It abstracts the channels through which data carriers are accessed into a higher-level
489 notion of “logical reader,” often synonymous with “location,” hiding from clients the
490 details of exactly what physical devices were used to interact with data relevant to a
491 particular logical location. This allows changes to occur at the physical layer (for
492 example, replacing a 2-port multi-antenna reader at a loading dock door with three
493 “smart antenna” readers) without affecting client applications. Similarly, it abstracts
494 away the fine-grained details of how data is gathered (*e.g.*, how many individual tag
495 read attempts were carried out). These features of abstraction are a consequence of
496 the way the data specification and reporting aspects of the interface are designed.

497 • It abstracts the addressing of information stored on Tags and other data carriers into a
498 higher-level notion of named, typed “fields,” hiding from clients the details of how a
499 particular data element is encoded into a bit-level representation and stored at a
500 particular address within a data carrier’s memory. This allows application logic to
501 remain invariant despite differences between the memory organization of different
502 data carriers (for example, differences between Gen 1 and Gen 2 RFID Tags), and
503 also shields application logic from having to understand complex layout or data
504 parsing rules.

505 • It provides a security mechanism so that administrators may choose which operations
506 a given application may perform, as a policy that is decoupled from application logic
507 itself.

508 The ALE specification does *not* specify a particular implementation strategy, or internal
509 interfaces within a specific body of software. Instead, this specification focuses
510 exclusively on external interfaces, admitting a wide variety of possible implementations
511 so long as they fulfill the contract of the interfaces. For example, it is possible to
512 envision an implementation of these interfaces as an independent piece of software that
513 speaks to RFID readers using their network wire protocols. It is equally possible,
514 however, to envision another implementation in which the software implementing these
515 interfaces is part of the reader device itself.

516 The objectives of ALE as described above are motivated by twin architectural goals:

- 517 1. To drive as much filtering, counting, and other low-level processing as low in the
518 architecture as possible (*i.e.*, in first preference to readers or other devices, then to
519 low-level, application-independent software (“middleware” or embedded software),
520 and as a last resort to “applications”), while meeting application and cost needs;
- 521 2. At the same time, to minimize the amount of “business logic” embedded in the tags,
522 readers, embedded software/middleware, where business logic is either data or

523 processing logic that is particular to an individual product, product category, industry
524 or business process.

525 The Application Level Events (ALE) interface specified herein is intended to facilitate
526 these objectives by providing a flexible interface to a standard set of accumulation,
527 filtering, counting, writing, and other operations that produce “reports” in response to
528 client “requests.” The client will be responsible for interpreting and acting on the
529 meaning of the report (*i.e.*, the “business logic”). The client of the ALE interface may be
530 a traditional “enterprise application,” or more commonly it may be new software
531 designed expressly to carry out an EPC-enabled operational process but which operates at
532 a higher level than the “middleware” or embedded software that implements the ALE
533 interface. Hence, the term “Application Level Events” should not be misconstrued to
534 mean that the client of the ALE interface is necessarily a traditional “enterprise
535 application.”

536 The ALE interface revolves around client requests and the corresponding reports that are
537 produced. Requests can either be: (1) *immediate*, in which information is reported on a
538 one-time basis at the time of the request; or (2) *recurring*, in which information is
539 reported repeatedly whenever an event is detected or at a specified time interval. The
540 results reported in response to a request can be directed back to the requesting client or to
541 a “third party” specified by the requestor.

542 In many cases, the client of ALE will be software that acts as an EPCIS Capturing
543 Application (see Section 2) or other business processing software. Since EPCIS is
544 another component of the EPCglobal Architecture Framework that deals with higher-
545 level EPC events, it is helpful to understand how ALE differs from EPCIS and other
546 software at higher levels of the architecture. The principal differences are:

- 547 • The ALE interface is exclusively oriented towards real-time processing of EPC data,
548 with no persistent storage of EPC data required by the interface (though
549 implementations may employ persistent storage to provide resilience to failures).
550 Business applications, in contrast, typically deal explicitly with historical data and
551 hence are inherently persistent in nature.
- 552 • The events communicated through the ALE interface are pure statements of “what,
553 where, and when,” with no business semantics expressed. Business applications, and
554 typically EPCIS-level data, does embed business semantics at some level. For
555 example, at the ALE level, there might be an event that says “at location L, in the
556 time interval T1–T2, the following 100 case-level EPCs and one pallet-level EPC
557 were read.” Within a business application, the corresponding statement might be “at
558 location L, at time T2, it was confirmed that the following 100 cases were aggregated
559 onto the following pallet.” The business-level event, while containing essentially the
560 same EPC data as the ALE event, is at a semantically higher level because it
561 incorporates an understanding of the business process in which the EPC data were
562 obtained.

563 The distinction between the ALE and EPCIS/business layers is useful because it separates
564 concerns. The ALE layer is concerned with dealing with the mechanics of data
565 gathering, and of filtering down to meaningful events that are a suitable starting point for

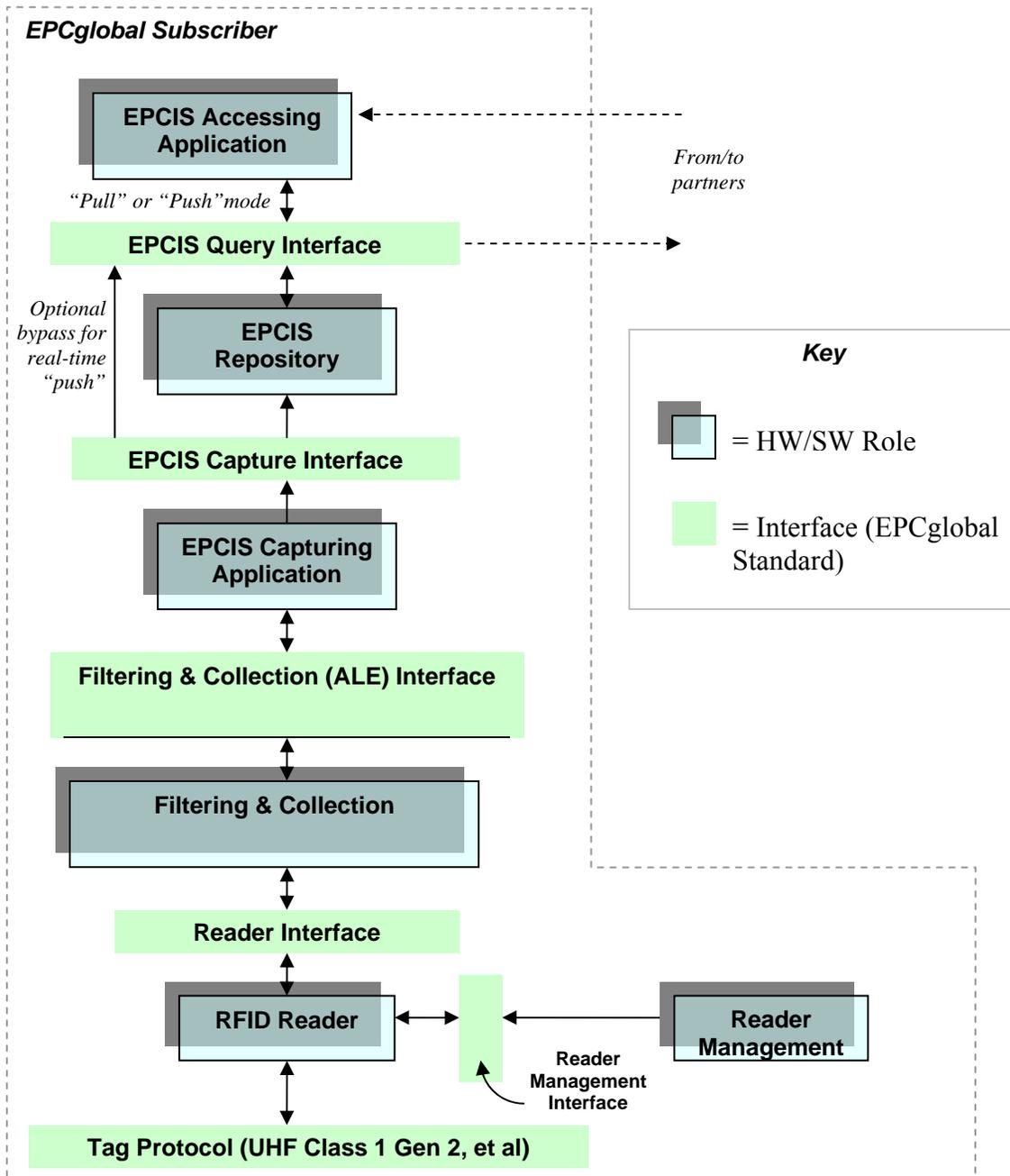
566 interpretation by business logic. Business layers are concerned with business process,
567 and recording events that can serve as the basis for a wide variety of enterprise-level
568 information processing tasks. Within this general framework, there is room for many
569 different approaches to designing systems to meet particular business goals, and it is
570 expected that there will not necessarily be one “right” way to construct systems. Thus,
571 the focus in this specification is not on a particular system architecture, but on creating a
572 very well defined interface that will be useful within a variety of designs.

573 For convenience, the ALE specification is divided into two parts. This Part I specifies at
574 an abstract level all interfaces that are part of the ALE specification, using UML notation.
575 Part II of the specification [ALE1.1Part2] specifies XML-based wire protocol bindings of
576 the interfaces, including XSD schemas for all data types, WS-I compliant WSDL
577 definitions of SOAP bindings of the service interfaces, and several XML-based bindings
578 of callback interfaces used in certain modes of reading and writing data.
579 Implementations may provide additional bindings of the API, including bindings to
580 particular programming languages.

581 **2 Role Within the EPCglobal Network Architecture**

582 [Much of the text in this section is adapted from [EPCAF], Section 8.]

583 The diagram below shows the relationships between several EPCglobal Standards, from a
584 data flow perspective. The plain green bars in the diagram below denote interfaces
585 governed by EPCglobal standards, while the blue “shadowed” boxes denote roles played
586 by hardware and software components of a typical system architecture. In any given
587 deployment the mapping of roles in this diagram to actual hardware and software
588 components may not be one-to-one. For example, in one deployment the “Filtering and
589 Collection” role may be implemented by a software component and the “RFID Reader”
590 role implemented by a hardware component. In another deployment, a “smart reader”
591 may combine the “Filtering and Collection” role and the “RFID Reader” role into a single
592 hardware component.



593

594 Consider a typical use case involving the reading of RFID Tags. Several processing steps
 595 are shown in the figure, each mediated by an EPCglobal standard interface. At each step
 596 progressing from raw tag reads at the bottom to EPCIS data at the top, the semantic
 597 content of the data is enriched. Following the data flow from the bottom of the figure to
 598 the top:

- 599 • *Readers* Make multiple observations of RFID tags while they are in the read zone.

- 600 • *Reader Interface* Defines the control and delivery of raw tag reads from Readers to
601 the Filtering & Collection role. Events at this interface say “Reader A saw EPC X at
602 time T.”
- 603 • *Filtering & Collection* This role filters and collects raw tag reads, over time intervals
604 delimited by events defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application (e.g. tripping a
605 motion detector).
- 606 • *Filtering & Collection (ALE) Interface* Defines the control and delivery of filtered
607 and collected tag read data from Filtering & Collection role to the EPCIS Capturing
608 Application role. Events at this interface say “At Location L, between time T1 and
609 T2, the following EPCs were observed,” where the list of EPCs has no duplicates and
610 has been filtered by criteria defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application.
- 611 • *EPCIS Capturing Application* Supervises the operation of the lower EPC elements,
612 and provides business context by coordinating with other sources of information
613 involved in executing a particular step of a business process. The EPCIS Capturing
614 Application may, for example, coordinate a conveyor system with Filtering &
615 Collection events, may check for exceptional conditions and take corrective action
616 (e.g., diverting a bad case into a rework area), may present information to a human
617 operator, and so on. The EPCIS Capturing Application understands the business
618 process step or steps during which EPCIS data capture takes place. This role may be
619 complex, involving the association of multiple Filtering & Collection events with one
620 or more business events, as in the loading of a shipment. Or it may be
621 straightforward, as in an inventory business process where there may be “smart
622 shelves” deployed that generate periodic observations about objects that enter or
623 leave the shelf. Here, the Filtering & Collection-level event and the EPCIS-level
624 event may be so similar that no actual processing at the EPCIS Capturing Application
625 level is necessary, and the EPCIS Capturing Application merely configures and routes
626 events from the Filtering & Collection interface directly to an EPCIS Repository.
- 627 • *EPCIS Capture Interface* The interface through which EPCIS data is delivered to
628 enterprise-level roles, including EPCIS Repositories, EPCIS Accessing Applications,
629 and data exchange with partners. Events at this interface say, for example, “At
630 location X, at time T, the following contained objects (cases) were verified as being
631 aggregated to the following containing object (pallet).”
- 632 • *EPCIS Accessing Application* Responsible for carrying out overall enterprise
633 business processes, such as warehouse management, shipping and receiving,
634 historical throughput analysis, and so forth, aided by EPC-related data.
- 635 • *EPCIS Repository* Records EPCIS-level events generated by one or more EPCIS
636 Capturing Applications, and makes them available for later query by EPCIS
637 Accessing Applications.

638 The interfaces within this stack are designed to insulate the higher levels of the stack
639 from unnecessary details of how the lower levels are implemented. One way to
640 understand this is to consider what happens if certain changes are made:

- 641 • The Reader Interface insulates the higher layers from knowing what reader
642 makes/models have been chosen. If a different reader is substituted, the information
643 at the Reader Interface remains the same. The Reader Interface may, to some extent,
644 also provide insulation from knowing what tag protocols are in use, though obviously
645 not when one tag type or tag protocol provides fundamentally different functionality
646 from another.
- 647 • The Filtering & Collection (ALE) Interface insulates the higher layers from the
648 physical design choices made regarding how tags are sensed and accumulated, and
649 how the time boundaries of events are triggered. If a single four-antenna reader is
650 replaced by a constellation of five single-antenna “smart antenna” readers, the events
651 at the Filtering & Collection level remain the same. Likewise, if a different triggering
652 mechanism is used to mark the start and end of the time interval over which reads are
653 accumulated, the Filtering & Collection event remains the same.
- 654 • The EPCIS interfaces insulate enterprise applications from understanding the details
655 of how individual steps in a business process are carried out at a detailed level. For
656 example, a typical EPCIS event is “At location X, at time T, the following cases were
657 verified as being on the following pallet.” In a conveyor-based business
658 implementation, this likely corresponds to a single Filtering & Collection event, in
659 which reads are accumulated during a time interval whose start and end is triggered
660 by the case crossing electric eyes surrounding a reader mounted on the conveyor. But
661 another implementation could involve three strong people who move around the cases
662 and use hand-held readers to read the EPC codes. At the Filtering & Collection level,
663 this looks very different (each triggering of the hand-held reader is likely a distinct
664 Filtering & Collection event), and the processing done by the EPCIS Capturing
665 Application is quite different (perhaps involving an interactive console that the people
666 use to verify their work). But the EPCIS event is still the same.

667 In summary, the different steps in the data path correspond to different semantic levels,
668 and serve to insulate different concerns from one another as data moves up from raw tag
669 reads towards EPCIS.

670 The discussion above illustrated the relationships using a tag reading example, in which
671 the flow of data was essentially one-way from the bottom of the diagram towards the top.
672 Other scenarios, such as tag writing scenarios, may involve different directions of data
673 flow, but the abstraction levels represented by the interfaces remain the same. For
674 example, a manufacturing application may involve a step where a product bar code is
675 read and an RFID tag written based on information read from the bar code. In that case,
676 the “EPCIS Capturing Application” is responsible for coordinating the bar code read and
677 the RFID tag write operations, each of which may involve a single event at the ALE
678 level, which in turn correspond to multiple events at the lower levels. The essential role
679 of ALE of insulating the capturing application from the physical details of how reads and
680 writes are carried out remains the same.

681 **3 Terminology and Typographical Conventions**

682 Within this specification, the terms SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT,
683 MAY, NEED NOT, CAN, and CANNOT are to be interpreted as specified in Annex G of
684 the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition [ISODir2]. When used in this way,
685 these terms will always be shown in ALL CAPS; when these words appear in ordinary
686 typeface they are intended to have their ordinary English meaning.

687 All sections of this document, with the exception of Section 1 and Section 2, are
688 normative, except where explicitly noted as non-normative.

689 The following typographical conventions are used throughout the document:

- 690 • ALL CAPS type is used for the special terms from [ISODir2] enumerated above.
- 691 • Monospace type is used to denote programming language, UML, and XML
692 identifiers, as well as for the text of XML documents.
- 693 ➤ Placeholders for changes that need to be made to this document prior to its reaching
694 the final stage of approved EPCglobal specification are prefixed by a rightward-
695 facing arrowhead, as this paragraph is.

696 **4 ALE Interfaces**

697 The ALE specification defines five interfaces, as defined below.

Interface	Description	Normative Sections of This Document
Reading API	An interface through which clients may obtain filtered, consolidated EPC and other data from a variety of sources. In particular, clients may read RFID tags using RFID readers.	Sections 5, 6, 8
Writing API	An interface through which clients may cause operations to be performed on EPC data carriers through a variety of actuators. In particular, clients may write RFID tags using RFID “readers” (capable of writing tags) and printers.	Sections 5, 6, 9
Tag Memory Specification API	An interface through which clients may define symbolic names that refer to data fields of tags.	Section 7
Logical Reader Configuration API	An interface through which clients may define logical reader names for use with the Reading API and the Writing API, each of which maps to one or more sources/actuators provided by the implementation.	Section 10

Interface	Description	Normative Sections of This Document
Access Control API	An interface through which clients may define the access rights of other clients to use the facilities provided by the other APIs.	Section 11

698

Table 1. ALE APIs

699 To comply with this specification, an implementation of a given ALE API SHALL fully
700 implement that API according to this specification. The specification permits a system
701 component to include mutually related implementations of more than one ALE API. In
702 the remainder of this document, the phrase “ALE implementation” refers to an
703 implementation of one of the five ALE APIs, or to related implementations of two or
704 more ALE APIs, the specific APIs involved being evident from the context in which the
705 phrase is used. Accordingly, due to the manner in which the ALE 1.1 Specification is
706 written, necessary implementations include any of the individual APIs and any and all
707 combinations of APIs permitted under the ALE 1.1 Specification.

708 *Explanation (non-normative): The ALE specification is designed to be applicable to a*
709 *wide variety of implementations, including full-featured “middleware” software that*
710 *controls multiple devices, as well as embedded implementations that provide only limited*
711 *functionality. For example, there may be an implementation of the ALE Reading API*
712 *embedded on a reader device that is only capable of reading tags, not writing them. Such*
713 *an implementation has no need to provide the Writing API. Likewise, an implementation*
714 *embedded on a single-antenna RFID reader is not likely to need the facilities of the*
715 *Logical Reader Configuration API.*

716 The remaining sections of this document specify these interfaces.

717 4.1 UML Notation for APIs

718 In each of sections noted in the table above, an API is described abstractly using UML
719 class diagram notation. An implementation of an API is realized through one or more
720 bindings of the UML to a specific implementation technology and message syntax.

721 The class notation used for the abstract UML specifications of classes and interfaces is
722 illustrated below:

723	ClassName
724	dataMember1 : Type1
725	dataMember2 : Type2
726	---
727	method1 (ArgName:ArgType, ArgName:ArgType, ...) : ReturnType
728	method2 (ArgName:ArgType, ArgName:ArgType, ...) : ReturnType

729 Data members are indicated above the dividing line (“---“), while interface methods are
730 defined below the dividing line. In general, each API specifies an interface (marked with
731 the <<interface>> stereotype) containing only methods. The methods in turn may
732 use complex types as arguments or return types. Each complex type is specified by a
733 class containing only data members.

734 Within the UML descriptions, the notation <<extension point>> identifies a place
735 where implementations MAY add an extension, in compliance with this specification,
736 through vendor specific additions of new data members or methods. The exact
737 mechanism for extensibility is binding-specific. The extensibility mechanism provided
738 by all bindings provides for both proprietary extensions by vendors of ALE-compliant
739 products, and for extensions defined by EPCglobal through future versions of this
740 specification or through new specifications.

741 4.2 API Interaction

742 The general interaction model for each API is that there are one or more clients that make
743 method calls to an interface class corresponding to an API, where the interface class is
744 specified in one of the sections given in the table above. Each method call is a request,
745 which causes the ALE implementation to take some action and return results. Thus,
746 methods of each API are synchronous.

747 The Reading API and Writing API also provides a way for clients to subscribe to events
748 that are delivered asynchronously. This is done through methods that take a
749 notificationURI as an argument. Such methods return immediately, but
750 subsequently the ALE implementation may asynchronously deliver information to the
751 consumer denoted by the notificationURI. Formally, the path for asynchronous
752 delivery is denoted by a “callback” interface. Different ALE implementations typically
753 provide a variety of bindings of the Reading API or Writing API callback interface (*e.g.*,
754 HTTP, file, e-mail, message bus, SOAP, *etc.*); this is intended to be a point of
755 extensibility. Part II specifies bindings that are standardized, and specify the
756 conformance requirement (MAY, SHOULD, SHALL) for each.

757 4.3 Version Introspection Methods

758 Each of the five APIs includes a pair of methods having the following signature:

759 ---
 760 `getStandardVersion() : String`
 761 `getVendorVersion() : String`

762 An ALE implementation SHALL implement these methods as specified in the following
 763 table:

Method	Description
<code>getStandardVersion</code>	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the API complies with. The possible values for this string are defined by EPCglobal. An implementation SHALL return a string corresponding to a version of this specification to which the API implementation fully complies, and SHOULD return the string corresponding to the latest version to which it complies. To indicate compliance with this Version 1.1 of the ALE specification, the implementation SHALL return the string 1 . 1.
<code>getVendorVersion</code>	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions of the API this implementation provides. The possible values of this string and their meanings are vendor-defined, except that the empty string SHALL indicate that the implementation implements only standard functionality of the API with no vendor extensions. When an implementation chooses to return a non-empty string, the value returned SHALL be a URI where the vendor is the owning authority. For example, this may be an HTTP URL whose authority portion is an Internet domain name owned by the vendor, a URN having a URN namespace identifier issued to the vendor by IANA, an OID URN whose initial path is a Private Enterprise Number assigned to the vendor, etc.

764 Table 2. Version Introspection Methods

765 Each of the five APIs defined in this specification includes a `getStandardVersion`
 766 and a `getVendorVersion` method. The result returned by each method SHALL only
 767 pertain to the API to which it belongs. For example, a system component might include
 768 an implementation of the Reading API that returns the string 1 . 0 from the
 769 `getStandardVersion` method, and an implementation of the Writing API that
 770 returns the string 1 . 1 from the `getStandardVersion` method. This would indicate
 771 that the system component's Reading API implementation complies with the ALE 1.0
 772 specification but not the ALE 1.1 specification, while the Writing API implementation
 773 does comply with the ALE 1.1 specification.

774 **4.4 Classes Common to the Reading and Writing APIs**

775 The following seven classes are used by both the Reading API and the Writing API.
776 While their names begin with the EC prefix used for Reading API classes, they should be
777 understood as belonging equally to the Reading API and the Writing API.

Class	Specified in Section
ECTime	8.2.2
ECTimeUnit	8.2.3
ECTrigger	8.2.4
ECFilterListMember	8.2.8
ECFieldSpec	8.2.12
ECReaderStat	8.3.10
ECSightingStat	8.3.11

778 Table 3. Classes Common to the Reading and Writing APIs

779 **4.5 Interpretation of Names**

780 There are several places in the ALE APIs where an ALE client specifies a name to refer
781 to an entity with which the API is concerned. For example, in the ALE Reading API, a
782 client specifies an ECSpec name to refer to an event cycle specification (ECSpec). This
783 section specifies treatment of names that applies to all places where names are used.

784 Except as noted elsewhere in this specification, an ALE implementation SHALL accept
785 as a name any non-empty string of Unicode characters that does not include
786 Pattern_White_Space or Pattern_Syntax characters (as those classes are defined in
787 [Unicode]). An ALE implementation MAY accept other non-empty strings as well.

788 In many situations, a client provides a name to an ALE API in order to refer to an entity
789 previously defined. This implies that an ALE implementation is called upon to recognize
790 that a name specified by a client is the same as a name previously specified. For the
791 purposes of the following sentence, these two names are referred to as the “specified
792 name” and the “previously specified name,” respectively. An ALE implementation
793 SHALL consider the specified name equivalent to the previously specified name if it is
794 an identical sequence of Unicode characters, MAY consider the specified name
795 equivalent to the previously specified name if they are canonical-equivalent sequences
796 (as the term “canonical-equivalent sequence” is defined in [Unicode]), and SHALL NOT
797 consider the specified name equivalent to the previously specified name if they are not
798 canonical equivalent sequences (except in situations of aliasing explicitly noted
799 elsewhere in this specification).

800 In other situations, an ALE implementation returns a value to an ALE client that includes
801 a name previously specified by an ALE client. In such situations, the name included in
802 the returned value SHOULD be the identical sequence of Unicode characters as
803 previously specified by the client, but MAY be a canonical-equivalent sequence.

804 *Explanation (non-normative): The above rules are designed to give ALE clients a*
 805 *minimum set of reasonable behavior on which they can rely, without overly burdening*
 806 *implementations. The rules for construction of names give clients a wide range of strings*
 807 *that are guaranteed to be acceptable, while not requiring implementations to perform*
 808 *any checks (other than the test for non-empty). The rules for equality of names insure*
 809 *that identical strings will be treated as equal and that different strings will be treated as*
 810 *different. Implementations are permitted, but not required, to treat different yet*
 811 *canonical-equivalent sequences as equal; this means that implementations do not*
 812 *necessarily have to understand Unicode rules for combining marks. A consequence of*
 813 *these rules is that identifiers are treated as case-sensitive.*

814 **4.6 Scoping of Names**

815 Names as discussed in Section 4.5 exist within a namespace; the names within one
 816 namespace are unrelated to the names in other namespaces. An ALE implementation
 817 SHALL permit the same string to be used as a name in more than one namespace. The
 818 following table enumerates all namespaces that are implied by the ALE APIs. In the
 819 table below, the “global” scope refers to the ALE implementation as viewed by any one
 820 client; it is implementation-defined whether or not global namespaces are shared among
 821 different clients.

822 *Explanation (non-normative): The last sentence allows different implementations to take*
 823 *different positions as to whether different users share data or not.*

Namespace	Section	Scope
Fieldname	6, 7	Global
TMSpec name	7	Global
ECSpec name	8	Global
ECReport name	8.2.5	Enclosing ECSpec
CCSpec name	9	Global
CCCmdSpec name	9.3.2	Enclosing CCSpec
EPC Cache name	9.5	Global
Association Table name	9.6	Global
Random Number Generator name	9.7	Global
Logical Reader name	10	Global
Permission name	11	Global
Role name	11	Global
Client Identity name	11	Global

824

825 **4.7 Equivalence of Null, Omitted, and Empty String Values, and** 826 **of Omitted and Empty Lists**

827 Throughout this specification, data members may be noted as “optional” or “conditional.”
828 This means that the data member may lack a value in certain circumstances. Each
829 binding of the ALE APIs provides its own representation for this situation. In some
830 situations, more than one representation may be available. For example, in the XML
831 bindings specified in [ALE1.1Part2], an optional data member may be omitted altogether,
832 or may appear as an XML element or attribute having the empty string as its text content.

833 Within this specification, the terms “null,” “omitted,” and “empty string” are used
834 interchangeably to denote an absent value. An implementation SHALL NOT draw any
835 distinction between “null,” “omitted,” and “empty string.” If a binding provides more
836 than one representation as illustrated above, the ALE implementation SHALL treat them
837 as equivalent.

838 Similarly, an implementation SHALL NOT draw any distinction between an omitted list
839 and a list containing zero elements. If a binding provides more than one representation
840 for this situation, the ALE implementation SHALL treat them as equivalent.

841 **5 ALE Concepts and Principles of Operation**

842 This section describes the concepts and principles of operation that underlie the
843 specification of the ALE Reading API and the ALE Writing API.

844 **5.1 Fundamental ALE Concepts**

845 The purpose of the ALE interface is to allow business applications to read and operate
846 upon tags. While ALE was primarily conceived and developed in the context of RFID
847 tags, the interface is designed to be general enough to accommodate other kinds of data
848 carriers, such as bar codes, OCR text, and in some instances even human interaction
849 through a keyboard or display. Within this specification, the term “Tag” refers to a data
850 carrier of this kind; that is, to an RFID tag or some other data carrier that can be treated in
851 a similar manner.

852 Within this specification, the term “Reader” is used to refer to a channel through which
853 Tags are accessed. Through a Reader, data may be read from Tags, and in some cases
854 (depending on the capabilities of the Readers and Tags involved) data may be written to
855 Tags or other operations performed on Tags. An extremely common type of Reader, of
856 course, is an actual RFID reader, which accesses RFID tags through an RFID air
857 interface. But a Reader could just as easily be a bar code reader or even a person typing
858 on a keyboard (in both of those examples, data may be read but not written). Moreover,
859 Readers as used in this specification may not necessarily be in one-to-one correspondence
860 with hardware devices; this is explored in more depth in Section 10. Hence, the term
861 “Reader” is just a convenient shorthand for “channel for accessing Tags.” When used in
862 this special sense, the word Reader will always be capitalized. For purposes of
863 discussion, it will sometimes be necessary to speak of Tags moving within the access
864 zone of a Reader; while this terminology is directly germane to RFID readers, it should
865 be obvious what the corresponding meaning would be for other types of Readers.

866 A *reader cycle* is the smallest unit of interaction with a Reader. As ALE permits a wide
867 variety of Readers, the exact nature of a reader cycle is highly dependent on the particular
868 kind of channel a given Reader represents. For example, for an ALE implementation
869 embedded in an RFID reader device, the "Reader" is the communication pathway
870 between the ALE subsystem and the RF protocol subsystem, and a reader cycle might
871 represent one iteration of the RF protocol used to communicate with RFID tags. Another
872 example is an ALE implementation provided by middleware software, which
873 communicates with an outboard RFID reader device through a proprietary wire protocol.
874 In this case, a reader cycle is a unit of interaction defined by that wire protocol, which
875 may correspond to one or several RF protocol iterations depending on the design of the
876 reader device and its wire protocol.

877 An *event cycle* or *command cycle* is an interval of time over which an ALE
878 implementation carries out interactions with one or more Readers on behalf of an ALE
879 client. ("Event cycle" is the term used in the reading API, while "command cycle" is the
880 term used in the writing API.) It is the smallest unit of interaction between an ALE client
881 and an ALE implementation. An ALE client describes declaratively what it wants to
882 accomplish during one or more event cycles, for example "read from readers A and B for
883 five seconds, and report any tags whose EPCs match the product code for Acme
884 Widgets." The event cycle is the five second interval during which the ALE
885 implementation carries out the client's request (in this example, reading tags from readers
886 A and B and filtering as specified).

887 A *report* is a response sent from the ALE implementation to the ALE client at the
888 conclusion of an event cycle or command cycle. The report contains information about
889 what happened during the event cycle or command cycle: information read from Tags
890 (for an event cycle) or confirmation of Tags written or otherwise manipulated (for a
891 command cycle). A report is typically sent to the ALE client at the end of each event
892 cycle or command cycle, although the ALE client may ask that reports be suppressed if
893 nothing "interesting" occurred during the event cycle or command cycle (e.g., if no tags
894 were read).

895 In general, during an event cycle or command cycle an ALE implementation carries out
896 one or more reader cycles with the designated Readers, and through those reader cycles
897 carry out the wishes of the ALE client for that event cycle or command cycle. This
898 specification, however, does not stipulate how an ALE implementation must employ
899 reader cycles to fulfill ALE client requests. The ALE implementation has wide latitude
900 to interact with Readers in whatever manner it determines is appropriate, so long as the
901 net effect as seen by the ALE client conforms to this specification. Likewise, this
902 specification makes no assumption about the granularity of reader cycles in terms of how
903 much work is performed in a single reader cycle. With this approach, the ALE
904 specification recognizes that different kinds of Readers may operate differently, with
905 wide differences in what a reader cycle is, and hence an ALE implementation may have
906 to employ different strategies depending on these characteristics.

907 For these reasons, the ALE APIs specified herein do not expose reader cycles to clients in
908 any direct way. The APIs are specified by defining event cycles and command cycles as
909 seen by ALE clients. The only reason that the term reader cycle has been introduced is to

910 aid in explaining certain aspects of event cycles and command cycles that would be
911 difficult to explain otherwise.

912 **5.2 Event Cycles**

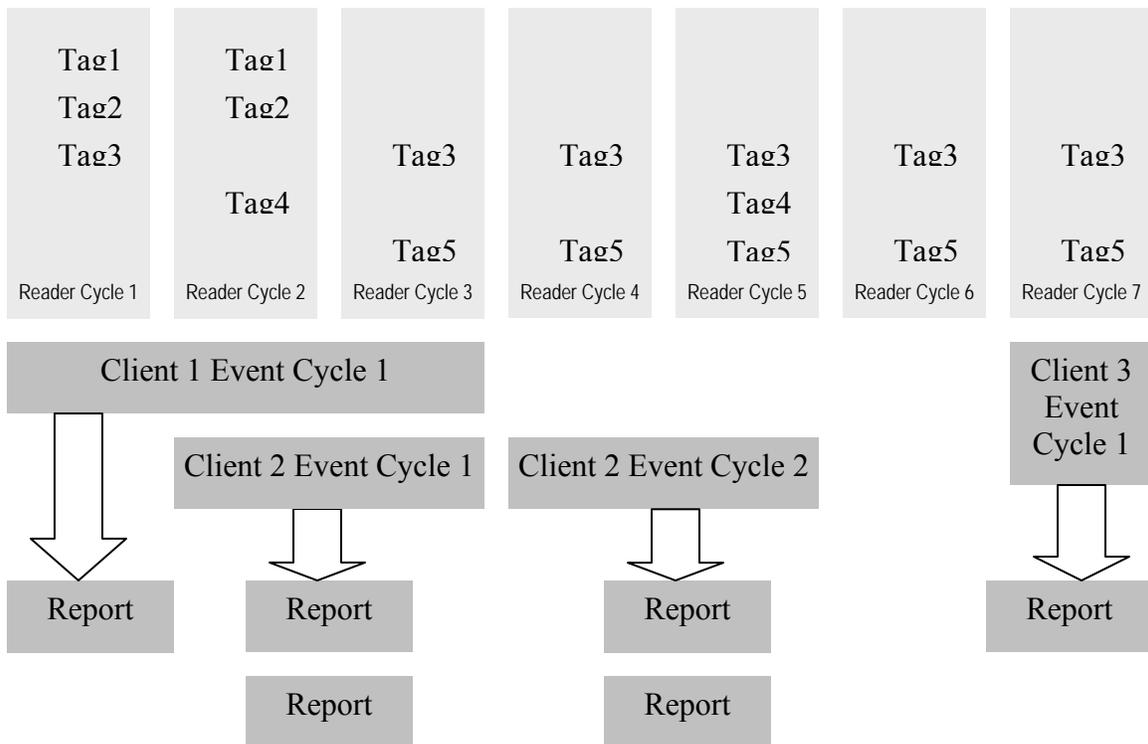
913 An event cycle is the smallest unit of interaction between an ALE client and an ALE
914 implementation through the ALE Reading API. An event cycle is an interval of time
915 during which Tags are read. At the conclusion of an event cycle, a report is sent to the
916 ALE client containing information read from the Tags.

917 As Tags move in and out of the detection zone of a Reader, the tag data reported to the
918 ALE implementation by the Reader changes. Within an event cycle, the same Tag may
919 be read several times (if the Tag remains within the detection zone of any of the Readers
920 specified for that event cycle). An ALE client specifies when an event cycle starts and
921 stops. An ALE client may specify that an event cycle may:

- 922 • Extend for a specified duration (interval of real time); *e.g.*, accumulate reads into
923 five-second intervals.
- 924 • Occur periodically; *e.g.*, read for one minute once every 30 minutes.
- 925 • Be triggered by external events; *e.g.*, an event cycle starts when a pallet on a conveyer
926 triggers an electric eye upstream of a portal, and ends when it crosses a second
927 electric eye downstream of a portal.
- 928 • Be delimited when no new Tags are detected by any Reader specified for that event
929 cycle for a specified interval of time.
- 930 • Terminate when any Reader specified for that event cycle reports a new Tag to the
931 ALE implementation, thus delivering data to the ALE client as soon as it is known to
932 the ALE implementation..

933 The complete set of available options is specified normatively in Section 8.2.1.

934 The net picture looks something like this:



935

936 While the diagram shows reader cycles arising from a single Reader, in practice a given
 937 event cycle may collect reader cycles from more than one Reader. As the diagram
 938 suggests, there may be more than one active event cycle at any point in time. Multiple
 939 active event cycles may start and end with different reader cycles, and may overlap in
 940 arbitrary ways. They may gather data from the same Readers, from different Readers, or
 941 from arbitrarily overlapping sets of Readers. Multiple active event cycles could arise
 942 from one client making several simultaneous requests, or from independent clients. In all
 943 cases, however, the same tag data are shared by all active event cycles that request data
 944 from a given Reader.

945 The set of Tags in a given reader cycle from a given Reader is denoted by S . In the
 946 picture above, $S_1 = \{\text{Tag1}, \text{Tag2}, \text{Tag3}\}$ and $S_2 = \{\text{Tag1}, \text{Tag2}, \text{Tag4}\}$. Each Tag, in
 947 turn, is modeled as a tuple of data fields: $\text{Tag1} = (\text{Tag1Field1}, \text{Tag1Field2}, \dots)$.

948 An event cycle is treated as a unit by clients, so clients do not see any of the internal
 949 structure of the event cycle. All that is relevant, therefore, is the complete set of Tags
 950 read in any of the reader cycles that take place during the event cycle, from any of the
 951 Readers in the set specified for the event cycle, with duplicates removed. This is simply
 952 the union of the set of Tags from each reader cycle: $E = S_1 \cup S_2 \cup \dots$. In the example
 953 above for Client 1 Event Cycle 1 we have $E_{1.1} = \{\text{Tag1}, \text{Tag2}, \text{Tag3}, \text{Tag4}, \text{Tag5}\}$.

954 ALE Clients get information about event cycles through reports. A report is specified by
 955 a combination of these three parameters:

- 956 • What set R to report, which may be
- 957 • The *complete* set from the current event cycle $R = E_{cur}$; or

- 958 • The *differential* set that only includes differences of the current event cycle
959 relative to the previous one (assuming the same event cycle boundaries). This can
960 be the set of additions $R = (E_{cur} - E_{prev})$ or the set of deletions $R = (E_{prev} -$
961 $E_{cur})$, where ‘-’ denotes the set difference operator.
- 962 • An optional filter $F(R)$ to apply, which includes some Tags and excludes others based
963 on the data contained in their fields.
- 964 • Whether to report
 - 965 • The members of the set, $F(R)$ (*i.e.*, the tag data themselves), possibly grouped as
966 described in Section 5.2.1. In this case, the ALE client also specifies which data
967 fields to report for each Tag, and how the data is to be formatted for consumption
968 by the client;
 - 969 • The quantity, or cardinality, of the set $|F(R)|$, or of the groups making up the set as
970 described in Section 5.2.1.

971 The available options are described normatively in Section 8.2.

972 A client may require more than one report from a given event cycle; *e.g.*, a “smart shelf”
973 application may require both an additions report and a deletions report.

974 This all adds up to an ALE Layer API in which the primary interaction is as follows:

- 975 1. A client provides to the ALE implementation an *event cycle specification* (ECSpec),
976 which specifies
 - 977 • one or more Readers (this is done indirectly, as explained in Section 10)
 - 978 • event cycle boundaries as illustrated above, and
 - 979 • a set of reports as defined above
- 980 2. The ALE Layer responds by returning the information implied by that report
981 specification for one or more event cycles.

982 This interaction may take place in a “pull” mode, where the client provides the ECSpec
983 and the ALE Layer in turn initiates or waits for read events, filters/counts the data, and
984 returns the report(s). It may also be done in a “push” mode, where the client registers a
985 subscription to an ECSpec, and thereafter the ALE Layer asynchronously sends reports to
986 the client when event cycles complete. The complete details of the API, the information
987 required to specify an event cycle, and the information returned to the client when an
988 event cycle completes are spelled out in Sections 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3, respectively.

989 Note that because the filtering operations commute with the set union and difference
990 operations, there is a great deal of freedom in how an ALE implementation actually
991 carries out the task of fulfilling a report request. For example, in one implementation,
992 there may be a Reader that is capable of doing filtering directly within the Reader, while
993 in a second implementation the Reader may not be capable of filtering and so software
994 implementing the ALE API must do it. But the ALE API itself need not change – the
995 client specifies the reports, and the implementation of the API decides where best to carry
996 out the requested filtering.

997 A key characteristic of the ALE Reading API is that Tags may be read several times
998 within an event cycle. This is necessary so that data may be shared between
999 simultaneous event cycles that share the same Readers but specify different time
1000 boundaries. A fundamental characteristic of event cycles is that duplicate reads are
1001 removed before the data is presented to the ALE client. The formal model expresses this
1002 by defining the Tags S as a *set*, as opposed to a list. This implies the existence of an
1003 algorithm for determining whether two Tags reported in successive reader cycles are the
1004 “same” for the purposes of duplicate removal. Likewise, the additions and deletions
1005 options for reporting rely on the set difference operator, which also requires comparison
1006 of tag data. This topic is addressed more fully in Section 8.2.

1007 **5.2.1 Group Reports**

1008 Sometimes it is useful to group Tags read during an event cycle based on portions of the
1009 EPC or other fields. For example, in a shipment receipt verification application using
1010 SGTIN EPCs, it is useful to know the quantity of each type of case (*i.e.*, each distinct
1011 case GTIN), but not necessarily the serial number of each case. This requires slightly
1012 more complex processing, based on the notion of a grouping operator.

1013 A *grouping operator* is a function G that maps tag data into some sort of group code g .
1014 For example, a grouping operator might map the EPC field of a tag into a GTIN group, or
1015 simply into the upper bits (manufacturer and product) of the EPC. Other grouping
1016 operators might be based on other information available on a tag, such as the filter code
1017 that implies the type of object (*i.e.*, pallet, case, item, *etc.*), a lot code in a field of user
1018 memory, and so on.

1019 The notation $S \downarrow g$ means the subset of Tags s_1, s_2, \dots in the set S that belong to group g .
1020 That is, $S \downarrow g \equiv \{ s \text{ in } S \mid G(s) = g \}$.

1021 A *group membership report* for grouping operator G is a set of pairs, where the first
1022 element in each pair is a group name g , and the second element is the list of EPCs that
1023 fall into that group, *i.e.*, $S \downarrow g$.

1024 A *group cardinality report* is similar, but instead of enumerating the EPCs in each group,
1025 the group cardinality report just reports how many of each there are. That is, the group
1026 cardinality report for grouping operator G is a set of pairs, where the first element in each
1027 pair is a group name g , and the second element is the number of EPCs that fall into that
1028 group, *i.e.*, $|S \downarrow g|$.

1029 Formally, then, the reporting options from the last section are:

- 1030 • Whether to report
- 1031 • A group membership (group list) report for one or more specified grouping
1032 operators G_i , which may include, and may possibly be limited to, the default
1033 (unnamed) group. In mathematical notation: $\{ (g, F(R) \downarrow g) \mid F(R) \downarrow g \text{ is non-empty} \}$.
1034 In this case, the ALE client also specifies which data fields to report for each
1035 Tag, and how the data is to be formatted for consumption by the client.
 - 1036 • A group cardinality (group count) report for one or more specified grouping
1037 operators G_i , which may include, and may possibly be limited to, the default

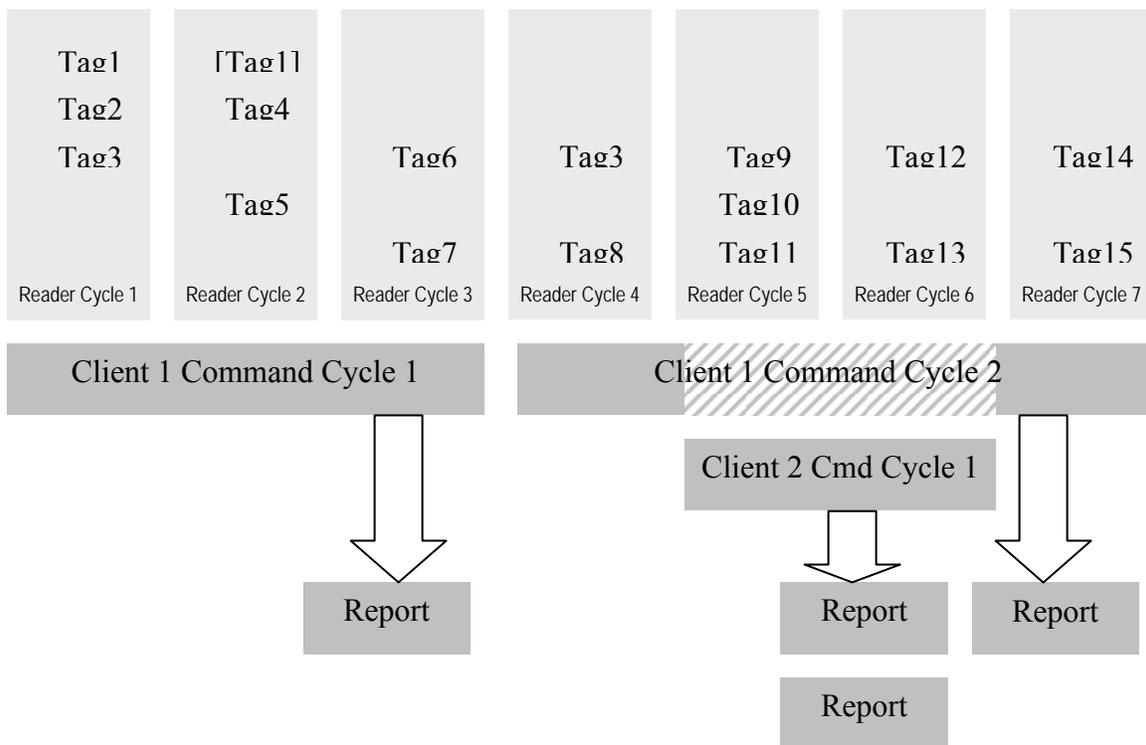
1038 (unnamed) group. In mathematical notation: $\{ (g, |F(R)\downarrow g/) | F(R)\downarrow g \text{ is non-}$
 1039 empty }.

1040 5.3 Command Cycles

1041 A command cycle is the smallest unit of interaction between an ALE client and an ALE
 1042 implementation through the ALE Writing API. A command cycle is an interval of time
 1043 during which Tags are written, or other operations performed upon them (e.g., the “kill”
 1044 and “lock” operations available for UHF Class 1 Gen 2 RFID tags). At the conclusion of
 1045 a command cycle, a report is sent to the ALE client containing information about what
 1046 tags were operated upon and what the results were.

1047 As in an event cycle, the ALE client specifies when a command cycle starts and stops.
 1048 During the command cycle, the ALE implementation uses one or more Readers to
 1049 operate upon Tags that fall within the detection zone of the Readers. The implementation
 1050 makes best efforts to acquire and operate on each Tag exactly once.

1051 The net picture looks something like this:



1052

1053 While the diagram shows command cycles each using a single Reader, in practice a given
 1054 command cycle may use more than one Reader to acquire tags.

1055 The interaction between an ALE client and an ALE implementation through the Writing
 1056 API is similar to the description of the Reading API from the last section. Namely,

- 1057 1. A client provides to the ALE implementation a *command cycle specification*
 1058 (CCSpec), which specifies

- 1059 • one or more Readers (this is done indirectly, as explained in Section 10)
1060 • command cycle boundaries, and
1061 • a set of command lists to apply to Tags. Each command list includes
1062 • a filter that specifies which Tags to operate upon, and
1063 • an ordered list of operations to perform on each Tag that matches the filter.
- 1064 2. The ALE Layer responds by carrying out the operations on Tags, and returning a
1065 report that describes what Tags were encountered and what processing was performed
1066 upon them.

1067 As in the Reading API, this interaction may take place in a “pull” mode, where the client
1068 provides the CCSpec and the ALE Layer in turn carries out Tag operations and returns
1069 the report(s). It may also be done in a “push” mode, where the client registers a
1070 subscription to a CCSpec, and thereafter the ALE Layer asynchronously sends reports to
1071 the client when command cycles complete.

1072 A key difference between event cycles and command cycles is the way that simultaneous
1073 use of the same Readers is treated, and the implications upon the way implementations
1074 are expected to acquire Tags. Event cycles only read Tags, without changing their
1075 contents or performing other side-effects upon them. Hence, it is possible for several
1076 simultaneously active event cycles to share the result of a single reader cycle, and an
1077 ALE implementation MAY share reader cycles in this way. Because simultaneous event
1078 cycles may have different boundaries, it MAY be necessary for the ALE implementation
1079 to read a given Tag more than once. Duplicate detection is done on the basis of data read
1080 from the Tag; an event cycle specification indicates which fields of Tag data are to be
1081 used for this purpose.

1082 In contrast, command cycles may write Tags and perform other side-effects such as
1083 killing or locking. Because a command cycle changes the data on a Tag, using Tag data
1084 itself may not be a reliable method to determine duplicates. Instead, an ALE
1085 implementation SHOULD use other means to singulate tags within a command cycle.
1086 For example, Gen2 RFID Tags have inventory flags which can be used. Simultaneous
1087 command cycles are permitted in the ALE Writing API, but it is not expected that reader
1088 cycles will be shared. This is both because simultaneous command cycles are likely to be
1089 operating upon disjoint sets of Tags or performing disjoint operations on them, and
1090 because each command cycle may need to do its own bookkeeping to avoid duplicates
1091 (e.g., in Gen2 two simultaneous command cycles could use different sessions for
1092 singulation). Therefore, while any command cycles are active it is expected that each
1093 Reader will be dedicated to a single command cycle (or the set of all event cycles) during
1094 any given reader cycle. The ALE implementation MAY apply whatever rules it wishes
1095 to determine which command or event cycles get access to a Reader during any reader
1096 cycle. In the illustration above, for example, Client 2 Command Cycle 1 has pre-empted
1097 the use of the Reader by Client 1 Command Cycle 2 for the entire duration of the former.

1098 **5.4 Tag Data Model**

1099 From the perspective of an ALE client, the data on a Tag is considered to consist of one
 1100 or more data fields. When an ALE client describes an event cycle or a command cycle,
 1101 for each data field it wants to operate upon the client must specify a *fieldspec*. A
 1102 *fieldspec* specifies three things:

- 1103 • A *fieldname*, which specifies which data field of the Tag to operate upon.
- 1104 • The *datatype*, which specifies what kind of data values that field is considered to
 1105 contain, and how they are encoded into the Tag memory
- 1106 • A *format*, which specifies the syntax by which individual data values are presented at
 1107 the level of the ALE API (that is, the format of data values as reported by the ALE
 1108 API when fields are read, and the format of data values provided by the ALE client to
 1109 the ALE API as input to a write operation or a filtering specification).

1110 The following table gives examples to illustrate these concepts:

Fieldname	Datatype	Format
Bits 0-15 of the User Memory bank (bank 11)	Integer, encoded in two's complement binary with the least significant bit in bit 15	Decimal numeral, with no leading zeros and an optional minus sign. Alternately, a hexadecimal numeral.
The EPC bank of a Gen2 tag, according to Section 3.2 of the EPC Tag Data Standards	An EPC, encoded according to Section 3 of the EPC Tag Data Standards	A tag URI as defined in Section 4 of the EPC Tag Data Standards. Alternately, a raw Hex URI as defined in Section 4.3.9 of the EPC Tag Data Standards
The field with OID 12345 in user memory of a Gen2 tag that is encoded according to ISO 15962	A timestamp, encoded as seconds since Midnight GMT January 1, 1970.	An ISO-8601 compliant string of the form yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss[TZ]

1111 Table 4. Illustration of Fieldname, Datatype, and Format

1112 As the above table suggests, there might be more than one format that is usable with a
 1113 given data type.

1114 The ALE API is intended to provide high-level access to memory fields in a way that
 1115 shields ALE clients from being concerned with low-level details of how memory fields
 1116 are arranged and compacted into Tag memory. In general, there are two broad classes of
 1117 fields. A field that occupies a fixed location in Tag memory is a *fixed field*. A field that
 1118 does not occupy a fixed location or that may be absent is a *variable field*.

1119 The ALE API provides three kinds of fieldnames:

- 1120 • Fixed-address fieldnames of the form `@bank.length[.offset]`, where *bank*,
1121 *length*, and *offset* are integers. A fieldname of this form specifies a fixed field
1122 comprising *length* contiguous bits, starting at fixed bit location *offset* within
1123 bank *bank* of tag memory. Fieldnames of this form are specified in detail in
1124 Section 6.1.9.1.
- 1125 • Variable fieldnames of the form `@bank.oid`, where *bank* is an integer and *oid* is
1126 an object identifier expressed as a URN according to [RFC3061]. A fieldname of this
1127 form specifies a variable field encoded according to ISO 15962 [ISO15962].
1128 Fieldnames of this form are specified in detail in Section 6.1.9.2.
- 1129 • A symbolic fieldname that is a user- or implementation-defined string, not beginning
1130 with an atsign (@) character. Within this category, there are four variants:
 - 1131 • A symbolic fieldname may be one of the standardized names defined in
1132 Section 6.1.
 - 1133 • A symbolic fieldname may be defined by the ALE client using the
1134 `TMFixedFieldListSpec` of the Tag Memory API (Section 6.2.3). This form
1135 allows an ALE client to define one or more symbolic names that are equivalent to
1136 fixed field fieldnames of the form `@bank.length[.offset]`. By assigning
1137 symbolic fieldnames that are meaningful to an application, applications that
1138 define event cycles and command cycles through the ALE API are insulated from
1139 knowing exactly how fields are laid out in tag memory.
 - 1140 • A symbolic fieldname may be defined by the ALE client using the
1141 `TMVariableFieldListSpec` of the Tag Memory API (Section 7). This
1142 form allows an ALE client to define one or more symbolic names that are
1143 equivalent to variable fieldnames of the form `@bank.oid`.
 - 1144 • A symbolic fieldname may be defined by the ALE client using a vendor extension
1145 to the Tag Memory API (Section 7). Through vendor extension, ALE
1146 implementations MAY provide more sophisticated ways of mapping symbolic
1147 names to tag memory. In particular, ALE implementations MAY provide for a
1148 single symbolic name to map to a different address in tag memory depending on
1149 the type of Tag being accessed. An ALE implementation MAY also provide for
1150 mapping schemes that are either fixed or variable.

1151 **5.4.1 Default Datatype and Format**

1152 A given fieldname always implies a default datatype and a default format. In the ALE
1153 Reading API and the ALE Writing API, an ALE client may refer to a fieldname without
1154 explicitly providing a datatype or format, in which case the default datatype and format
1155 are used. The ALE client may, however, supply an explicit datatype or format that
1156 overrides the default. For a fieldname of the form `@bank.length[.offset]`, the
1157 default datatype is unsigned integer and the default format is hexadecimal as defined in
1158 Section 6.2.2. For a fieldname of the form `@bank.oid`, the default datatype is `iso-`
1159 `15962-string` and the default format is `string` as defined in Section 6.2.3. For a

1160 symbolic fieldname, the default datatype and format are specified when the symbolic
1161 name is defined.

1162 **5.4.2 “Field Not Found” Condition**

1163 When an ALE implementation accesses a particular Tag during an event cycle or
1164 command cycle, it may be that the Tag does not have a field that is specified in the
1165 governing ECSpec or CCSpec. This is called a “field not found” condition. A “field not
1166 found” condition can arise for several reasons. For example:

- 1167 • A field is defined to be at a fixed offset within a specific bank of Tag memory, but the
1168 Tag being accessed does not have that bank or the size of the bank does not extend as
1169 far as the field’s offset.
- 1170 • A field is only defined for certain Tag types. For example, a field in the “user
1171 memory” bank, which is not defined for a Gen1 tag.
- 1172 • A field is defined to be at a variable position in a scheme that encodes fields as a
1173 series of name/value pairs, and the specified field does not exist among the fields
1174 encoded in Tag memory.
- 1175 • A field is defined to be at a variable position using a directory-based scheme, and the
1176 tag’s directory lacks an entry for the specified field.

1177 The definition of each fieldname specifies the conditions under which a “field not found”
1178 condition occurs.

1179 A fixed field, as defined above, is defined to occupy a fixed location within Tag memory.
1180 Therefore, a fixed field always exists as long as the memory bank exists and is of
1181 sufficient size. A variable field, on the other hand, may or may not exist depending on
1182 the contents of memory. In addition to “read” and “write” operations, the ALE Writing
1183 API also supports “add” and “delete” operations on variable fields. A “delete” operation
1184 on a variable field will cause subsequent operations to result in a “field not found”
1185 condition.

1186 In addition, variable fields may require certain information to be present in Tag memory
1187 locations other than the field itself. For example, a directory-based encoding scheme
1188 may require a directory to be present before any fields may be accessed. An “initialize”
1189 operation is provided to put the Tag memory into a state where such fields may be added,
1190 read, written, or otherwise operated upon. For fields that require initialization, an attempt
1191 to access such fields if the Tag memory has not been properly initialized will result in a
1192 “field not found” condition.

1193 A “field not found” condition results in the following behavior in the Reading API:

- 1194 • If the field was included in the `primaryKeyFields` list, it causes the Tag to be
1195 omitted from the event cycle.
- 1196 • If the field was included in an `ECFilterSpec`, it is treated as a failure to match the
1197 pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an `INCLUDE` filter or pass an `EXCLUDE`
1198 filter.

- 1199 • If the field was included in an `ECGroupSpec`, it causes the Tag to be assigned to the
1200 default group.
- 1201 • If the field was included in an `ECReportOutputSpec`, it causes the value to be
1202 reported as null.
- 1203 A “field not found” condition results in the following behavior in the Writing API:
- 1204 • If the field was included in an `ECFilterSpec`, it is treated as a failure to match the
1205 pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an `INCLUDE` filter or pass an `EXCLUDE`
1206 filter.
- 1207 • If the field was included in a `CCOpSpec`, it causes the operation to be reported with a
1208 `FIELD_NOT_FOUND_ERROR` status code.

1209 **5.4.3 “Operation Not Possible” Condition**

1210 When an ALE implementation accesses a particular Tag during an event cycle or
1211 command cycle, it may be that the Tag has a field that is specified in the governing
1212 `ECSpec` or `CCSpec`, but that the Tag does not support performing the requested operation
1213 on that field. This is called an “operation not possible” condition. For example, Gen2
1214 RFID Tags only support the locking of an entire bank of memory, so an attempt to lock a
1215 field that maps to just a subset of a memory bank will result in an “operation not
1216 possible” condition. The definition of each fieldname specifies the conditions under
1217 which an “operation not possible” condition occurs. For the purposes of defining such
1218 conditions, a “read operation” refers not only to an explicit read operation in a `CCSpec`,
1219 but also the use of a fieldname in any `ECSpec` or `CCSpec` context that requires reading
1220 the contents of the field. This includes use of the fieldname in the
1221 `primaryKeyFields` parameter of an `ECSpec` (Section 8.2), in an `ECFilterSpec`
1222 (Section 8.2.7), in an `ECGroupSpec` (Section 8.2.9), and in an
1223 `ECReportOutputSpec` (Section 8.2.10).

1224 An “operation not possible” condition results in the following behavior in the Reading
1225 API:

- 1226 • If the field was included in the `primaryKeyFields` list, it causes the Tag to be
1227 omitted from the event cycle.
- 1228 • If the field was included in an `ECFilterSpec`, it is treated as a failure to match the
1229 pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an `INCLUDE` filter or pass an `EXCLUDE`
1230 filter.
- 1231 • If the field was included in an `ECGroupSpec`, it causes the Tag to be assigned to the
1232 default group.
- 1233 • If the field was included in an `ECReportOutputSpec`, it causes the value to be
1234 reported as null.

1235 An “operation not possible” condition results in the following behavior in the Writing
1236 API:

- 1237 • If the field was included in an `ECFilterSpec`, it is treated as a failure to match the
1238 pattern; that is, it causes the Tag to fail an `INCLUDE` filter or pass an `EXCLUDE`
1239 filter.
- 1240 • If the field was included in a `CCOpSpec`, it causes the operation to be reported with a
1241 `OP_NOT_POSSIBLE_ERROR` status code.

1242 **5.4.4 “Out of Range” Condition**

1243 When an ALE implementation writes data to a particular tag during a command cycle, it
1244 may be that the value to be written is a legal value for its datatype, but cannot be encoded
1245 into the specified field. This is called an “out of range” condition. For example, any
1246 nonnegative integer is legal as a value for the `uint` datatype, but only numbers less than
1247 256 can be encoded in a fixed field of eight bits. An attempt to write the number 500 into
1248 an 8-bit fixed field would raise an “out of range” condition.

1249 If execution of a `CCOpSpec` results in an “out of range” condition, the operation is
1250 reported with an `OUT_OF_RANGE_ERROR` status code. Unlike the “field not found” and
1251 “operation not possible” conditions, an “out of range” condition cannot occur merely
1252 because a field is included in an `ECFilterSpec`, nor in any part of the Reading API.

1253 **5.4.5 Pattern Fieldnames**

1254 The ALE Reading API permits the client to specify a specific field to be read, or to
1255 specify that a set of related fields are to be read. The latter is specified by the use of a
1256 “pattern fieldname.” When a pattern fieldname is used in a `fieldspec`, the datatype and
1257 format must be valid for all fields that match the pattern. Pattern fieldnames may only be
1258 used in a `fieldspec` that occurs as part of a `ECReportOutputFieldSpec`
1259 (Section 8.2.11)

1260 **5.5 Reader Cycle Timing**

1261 The ALE API is intentionally silent about the timing of reader cycles. Clients may
1262 specify the boundaries of event cycles and command cycles, which accumulate data from
1263 or manipulate tags during one or more underlying reader cycles, but the API does not
1264 provide a client with explicit control over the frequency at which reader cycles are
1265 completed. There are several reasons for this:

- 1266 • A client or clients may make simultaneous requests for event cycles that may have
1267 differing event cycle boundaries and different report specifications. In this case,
1268 clients must necessarily share a common view of when and how frequently reader
1269 cycles take place. Specifying the reader cycle frequency outside of any event cycle
1270 request insures that clients cannot make contradictory demands on reader cycles.
- 1271 • In cases where there are many RFID readers in physical proximity (perhaps
1272 communicating to different ALE implementations), the reader cycle frequency must
1273 be carefully tuned and coordinated to avoid reader interference. This coordination

1274 generally requires physical-level information that generally would be (and should be)
 1275 unknown to a client operating at the ALE level.

- 1276 • The ALE API is designed to provide access to data from a wide variety of “Reader”
 1277 sources, which may have very divergent operating principles. If the ALE API were to
 1278 provide explicit control over reader cycle timing, it would necessarily make
 1279 assumptions about the source of reader cycle data that would limit its applicability.
 1280 For example, if the ALE API were to provide a parameter to clients to set the
 1281 frequency of reader cycles, it would assume that every Reader provides data on a
 1282 fixed, regular schedule.

1283 In light of these considerations, there is no standard way provided by ALE for clients to
 1284 control reader cycle timing. Implementations MAY provide different means for this, *e.g.*,
 1285 configuration files, administrative interfaces, and so forth.

1286 Regardless of how a given ALE implementation provides for the configuration of reader
 1287 cycle timing, the ALE implementation always has the freedom to suspend Reader activity
 1288 during periods when no event cycles or command cycles using a given Reader are active.

1289 **5.6 Execution of Event Cycles and Command Cycles**

1290 An event cycle specification (ECSpecs) or a command cycle specification (CCSpecs)
 1291 comes into existence through a client interacting with the ALE Reading API or the ALE
 1292 Writing API, respectively. Once created, an ECSpec or CCSpec (hereafter abbreviated to
 1293 EC/CCSpec) is subject to a lifecycle that is governed by subsequent client interactions
 1294 through the Reading/Writing API as well as events related to the boundary conditions
 1295 specified as part of the EC/CCSpec. Event/command cycles occur, and reports are
 1296 generated, within the lifecycle of an EC/CCSpec as specified below.

1297 Normative specifications of the ALE Reading API and the ALE Writing API are found in
 1298 Sections 8 and 9, respectively. The following is an informal description, to help provide
 1299 context for the EC/CCSpec lifecycle state diagrams specified below.

1300 In both the ALE Reading API and the ALE Writing API, there are two ways to create an
 1301 event/command cycle. A standing EC/CCSpec may be posted using the `define` method
 1302 of the Reading/Writing API. Subsequently, one or more clients may subscribe to that
 1303 EC/CCSpec using the `subscribe` method. The EC/CCSpec will execute
 1304 event/command cycles as long as there is at least one subscriber. A `poll` call is like
 1305 subscribing then unsubscribing immediately after one event/command cycle is completed
 1306 (except that the results are returned from `poll` instead of being sent to a subscriber
 1307 asynchronously). The second way to create an EC/CC spec is to post it for immediate
 1308 execution using the `immediate` method. This is roughly equivalent to defining an
 1309 EC/CCSpec, performing a single `poll` operation, and then undefining it.

1310 The lifecycle of EC/CCSpecs is defined with the aid of a state diagram having three
 1311 states:

State	Description (informal)
-------	------------------------

State	Description (informal)
<i>Unrequested</i>	The EC/CCSpec has been defined, but no client has expressed interest by subscribing or polling.
<i>Requested</i>	The EC/CCSpec has at least one client that is interested, but Tags are not currently being processed for an event/command cycle.
<i>Active</i>	Tags are currently being processed for an event/command cycle.

1312

Table 5. EC/CCSpec Lifecycle States

1313 By definition, an EC/CCSpec created by the `immediate` method cannot be in the
 1314 *unrequested* state. Standing EC/CCSpecs that are requested using `subscribe` may
 1315 transition in and out the *active* state multiple times. EC/CCSpecs that are requested using
 1316 `poll` or created using `immediate` will transition in and out of the *active* state just once
 1317 (though in the case of `poll`, the EC/CCSpec remains defined afterward so that it could
 1318 be subsequently polled again or subscribed to).

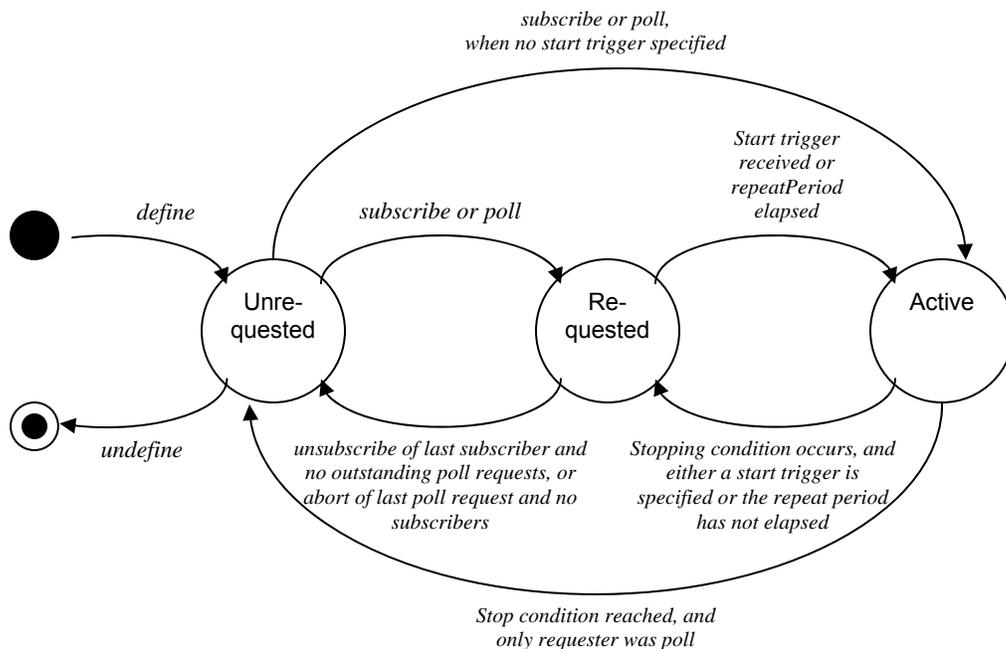
1319 The complete normative specification of the state transitions is specified in Sections 5.6.1
 1320 and 5.6.2, below.

1321 **5.6.1 Lifecycle State Transitions for EC/CCSpecs Created by the** 1322 **Define Method**

1323 An EC/CCSpec that is created by a call to the `define` method of the ALE
 1324 Reading/Writing API SHALL begin in the *unrequested* state, with an empty set of
 1325 subscribers. Thereafter, it is subject to state transitions that occur in response to the
 1326 following kinds of events:

- 1327 • Calls to the `subscribe`, `unsubscribe`, `poll`, or `undefine` methods whose
 1328 `specName` parameter refers to that EC/CCSpec.
- 1329 • An outstanding `poll` call being aborted, as provided for in Sections 8.1 and 9.1.
- 1330 • Event/command cycle starting and stopping conditions, as specified by the
 1331 EC/CCSpec. The EC/CCSpec parameters that determine starting and stopping
 1332 conditions are defined in Sections 8.2.1 and 9.3.1.

1333 The principal state transitions are illustrated in the diagram below. For clarity, not all
 1334 state transitions are shown in the diagram; the tables following the diagram constitute the
 1335 normative specification of all state transitions.



1336

1337 An EC/CCSpec that is created by a call to the `define` method SHALL be subject to the
 1338 state transitions specified in the three tables below. In these tables, “start triggers” and
 1339 “repeat period” refer to start condition information that is derived from the EC/CCSpec
 1340 as described normatively in Sections 8.2.1 and 9.3.1. It is possible for an EC/CCSpec to
 1341 specify no start triggers or to specify no repeat period (though at least one stop condition
 1342 must be specified), and this figures into the description of the state transitions.

1343 The following transitions SHALL apply when the EC/CCSpec is in the *unrequested* state:

Event (when in the <i>unrequested</i> state)	Action	Next state
Call to <code>subscribe</code>	The specified subscriber is added to the set of current subscribers for the EC/CCSpec.	<i>Active</i> , if the EC/CCSpec does not specify any start triggers; <i>requested</i> otherwise
Call to <code>poll</code>	A new <code>poll</code> call is outstanding.	<i>Active</i> , if the EC/CCSpec does not specify any start triggers; <i>requested</i> otherwise
Call to <code>undefine</code>	All information associated with the EC/CCSpec, including the set of current subscribers, is discarded.	(EC/CCSpec no longer exists)

1344

Table 6. State Transitions from the Unrequested State

1345

The following transitions SHALL apply when the EC/CCSpec is in the *requested* state:

Event (when in the requested state)	Action	Next state
Call to subscribe	The specified subscriber is added to the set of current subscribers for the EC/CCSpec.	<i>Requested</i>
Call to poll	A new poll call is outstanding.	<i>Requested</i>
Call to unsubscribe	The specified subscriber is removed from the set of current subscribers for the EC/CCSpec.	<i>Unrequested</i> , if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls; <i>requested</i> otherwise
An outstanding poll call is aborted by the ALE client	The call to poll is no longer outstanding.	<i>Unrequested</i> , if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls; <i>requested</i> otherwise
Call to undefine	For each outstanding poll call that is a requester of this EC/CCSpec, a report is returned having <code>initiationCondition</code> set to UNDEFINE, <code>terminationCondition</code> set to UNDEFINE, and no content apart from the header. No reports are delivered to subscribers. All information associated with the EC/CCSpec, including the set of subscribers, is discarded.	(ECSpec no longer exists)
Arrival of a start trigger	An event/command cycle begins.	<i>Active</i>

Event (when in the requested state)	Action	Next state
The repeat period has elapsed since the most recent transition to the <i>active</i> state (from any other state), provided there have been no intervening transitions to the <i>unrequested</i> state.	An event/command cycle begins.	<i>Active</i>

1346

Table 7. State Transitions from the Requested State

1347

The following transitions SHALL apply when the EC/CCSpec is in the *active* state:

Event (when in the active state)	Action	Next state
Call to subscribe	The specified subscriber is added to the set of current subscribers for the EC/CCSpec.	<i>Active</i>
Call to poll	A new poll call is outstanding.	<i>Active</i>
Call to unsubscribe	The specified subscriber is removed from the list of current subscribers. The event/command cycle ends with no reports delivered, if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls.	<i>Unrequested</i> , if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls; <i>Active</i> otherwise
An outstanding poll call is aborted by the ALE client	The poll call is no longer outstanding. The event/command cycle ends with no reports delivered, if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls.	<i>Unrequested</i> , if there are no more subscribers or outstanding poll calls; <i>Active</i> otherwise

Call to undefine	<p>The event/command cycle ends.</p> <p>Reports are returned to all outstanding poll calls for this EC/CCSpec (and thereafter, those poll calls are no longer outstanding).</p> <p>Reports are delivered to all current subscribers, unless suppressed according to Sections 8.2.5 and 9.3.2.</p> <p>All reports SHALL have terminationCondition set to UNDEFINE. For an ECSpec, the reports SHALL include any Tags that were read prior to the undefine call. For a CCSpec, the reports SHALL include any operations that were completed prior to the undefine call.</p> <p>All information associated with the EC/CCSpec, including subscribers and prior tag set state, is discarded.</p>	(ECSpec no longer exists)
A stopping condition has occurred, as specified in Section 8.2.1 (for an ECSpec) or Section 9.3.1 (for a CCSpec)	<p>The event/command cycle ends.</p> <p>Reports are returned to all outstanding poll calls for this EC/CCSpec (and thereafter, those poll calls are no longer outstanding).</p> <p>Reports are delivered to all current subscribers, unless suppressed according to Sections 8.2.5 and 9.3.2.</p>	Active, if a repeat period is specified and the repeat period has elapsed since the transition into the active state, or if neither a repeat period nor any start triggers are specified (either of these counts as a new transition into the active state for the purpose of describing transition events); Requested, otherwise

1348

Table 8. State Transitions from the Active State

1349

Events occurring at times other than those specified in the tables above SHALL NOT

1350

cause a state transition.

1351

Explanation (non-normative): In general, subscribers receive reports when event or command cycles complete (that is, transition out of the active state). Nothing is sent to

1352

1353 *subscribers to indicate that a subscription has been removed via `unsubscribe`, or that*
1354 *an `ECSpec` or `CCSpec` was removed via `undefine` (except in the case that an*
1355 *`undefine` causes a transition out of the active state).*

1356 Special treatment is given in the Writing API to two or more simultaneous `poll` calls for
1357 the same `CCSpec` when parameters are supplied. Normally, simultaneous `poll` calls for
1358 the same `CCSpec` share the same command cycle, and results are delivered to all such
1359 `poll` calls when the command cycle completes. (The same is true for event cycles in the
1360 Reading API.) This cannot be done, however, if the `CCSpec` includes `CCOpSpec`
1361 instances that refer to parameters, and the simultaneous `poll` calls each supply different
1362 parameter values. If an ALE Writing API implementation receives a second `poll` call
1363 for a `CCSpec` for which there is already an outstanding `poll` call, and the second `poll`
1364 call specifies different parameter values, the ALE implementation SHALL satisfy the
1365 second `poll` by a initiating a new command cycle rather than sharing the results of the
1366 first, as though the second `poll` were of a different `CCSpec`. Because both command
1367 cycles share the same logical readers the two command cycles may fall subject to pre-
1368 emption as specified in Section 5.3. If an ALE implementation receives a second `poll`
1369 call for a `CCSpec` for which there is already an outstanding `poll` call, and the second
1370 `poll` call specifies the same parameter values as the first, the ALE implementation
1371 MAY treat the second `poll` as above or it MAY share the same command cycle.
1372 Simultaneous `poll` calls for the same `CCSpec` that specify no parameters SHALL share
1373 the same command cycle, as implied by the state diagrams in this section.

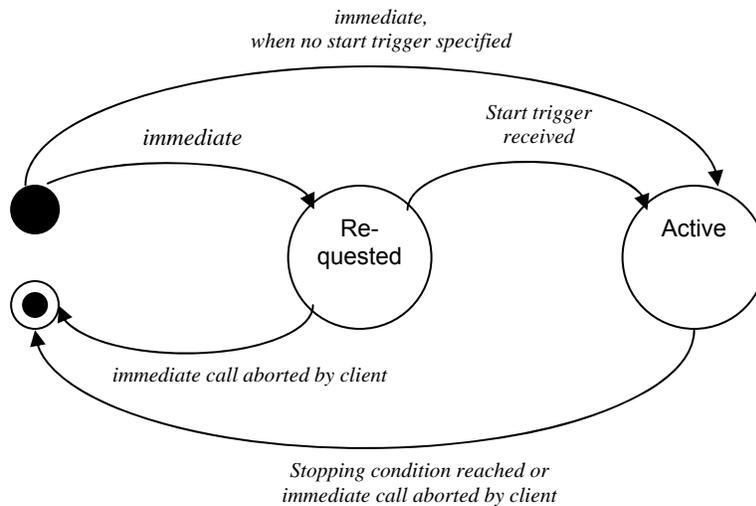
1374 **5.6.2 Lifecycle State Transitions for EC/CCSpecs Created by the** 1375 **Immediate Method**

1376 An EC/CCSpec that is created by a call to the `immediate` method of the ALE
1377 Reading/Writing API SHALL begin in the *requested* state if any start triggers are
1378 specified, and in the *active* state if no start triggers are specified (in this case, an
1379 event/command cycle begins immediately). Thereafter, it is subject to state transitions
1380 that occur in response to the following kinds of events:

- 1381 • The `immediate` call being aborted, as provided for in Sections 8.1 and 9.1.
- 1382 • Event/command cycle stopping conditions, as specified by the EC/CCSpec. The
1383 EC/CCSpec parameters that determine starting and stopping conditions are defined in
1384 Sections 8.2.1 and 9.3.1.

1385 The state transitions are illustrated in the diagram below. For clarity, not all details of
1386 each state transition are shown in the diagram; the tables following the diagram constitute
1387 the normative specification of all state transitions.

1388



1389

1390 An EC/CCSpec that is created by a call to the `immediate` method SHALL be subject to
 1391 the state transitions specified in the two tables below, which are a simplified subset of the
 1392 tables in Section 5.6.1. In these tables, “start triggers” refer to start condition information
 1393 that is derived from the EC/CCSpec as described normatively in Sections 8.2.1 and 9.3.1.
 1394 It is possible for an EC/CCSpec to specify no start triggers, and this figures into the
 1395 description of the state transitions.

1396 The following transitions SHALL apply when the EC/CCSpec is in the *requested* state:

Event (when in the <i>requested</i> state)	Action	Next state
Arrival of a start trigger	An event/command cycle begins.	<i>Active</i>
The <code>immediate</code> call is aborted	The event/command cycle ends, with no reports delivered.	(ECSpec no longer exists)

1397

Table 9. State Transitions from the Requested State

1398 The following transitions SHALL apply when the EC/CCSpec is in the *active* state:

Event (when in the <i>active</i> state)	Action	Next state
A stopping condition has occurred as specified in Section 8.2.1 (for an ECSpec) or Section 9.3.1 (for a CCSpec).	The event/command cycle ends. Reports are returned to the <code>immediate</code> caller.	(ECSpec no longer exists)

Event (when in the <i>active</i> state)	Action	Next state
The <code>immediate</code> call is aborted	The event/command cycle ends, with no reports delivered.	(ECSpec no longer exists)

Table 10. State Transitions from the Active State

1399

1400 Events occurring at times other than those specified in the tables above SHALL NOT
1401 cause a state transition.

1402 **6 Built-in Fieldnames, Datatypes, and Formats**

1403 This section defines specific fieldnames, datatypes, and formats that are pre-defined by
1404 the ALE specification. These may be used by ALE clients to construct fieldspecs that are
1405 used by the Reading API and the Writing API. In addition to those defined here, ALE
1406 implementations MAY provide additional pre-defined fieldnames, datatypes, and
1407 formats. The Tag Memory API (Section 7) provides a standardized way for ALE clients
1408 to define additional fieldnames beyond those pre-defined by an ALE implementation.
1409 ALE implementations MAY also provide extension APIs that allow ALE clients to define
1410 new datatypes and formats beyond those that are pre-defined.

1411 **6.1 Built-in Fieldnames**

1412 This section defines fieldnames that are pre-defined by the ALE specification. An ALE
1413 implementation SHALL recognize each fieldname defined in this section and interpret it
1414 as defined herein. In addition, an ALE implementation that implements the TMSpec API
1415 SHALL recognize fieldnames defined through that API (see Section 7).

1416 In general, the definition of a fieldname has to say how it applies to different tag types,
1417 and the default datatype and format to be used when not explicitly specified as part of a
1418 fieldspec.

1419 **6.1.1 The `epc` fieldname**

1420 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `epc` as a valid fieldname as
1421 specified in this section.

1422 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the `epc`
1423 fieldname as referring to the EPC/UII content of the EPC memory bank (Bank 01₂) as
1424 defined in [Gen2]. Specifically, it refers to the toggle bit (bit 17h), the Reserved/AFI bits
1425 (bits 18h-1Fh), and the EPC/UII bits (bits 20h through the end of the EPC bank as
1426 indicated by the length bits 10h-14h).

1427 When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the `epc`
1428 fieldname as referring to the EPC content of the Tag; that is, the EPC payload (the
1429 number of bits being fixed by the tag) not including CRC or other non-EPC bits. The
1430 treatment SHALL be equivalent to a Gen2 tag whose toggle bit (bit 17h) and
1431 Reserved/AFI bits (bits 18h-1Fh) are zeros.

1432 When interacting with a Gen1 or Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an
1433 “operation not possible” condition if an attempt is made to carry out a “lock” operation
1434 on the `epc` field. (The entire EPC bank may be locked, however, using the `epcBank`
1435 fieldname defined in Section 6.1.4, below.)

1436 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `epc` fieldname is
1437 implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully document its
1438 behavior in this situation.

1439 The only datatype that may be used with the `epc` fieldname is the `epc` datatype
1440 (Section 6.2.1). If a `fieldspec` specifies a fieldname of `epc` and specifies any other
1441 datatype besides `epc`, the ALE implementation SHALL consider the `fieldspec` to be
1442 invalid.

1443 The default datatype for the `epc` fieldname is `epc` (Section 6.2.1). The default format
1444 for the `epc` fieldname is `epc-tag` (Section 6.2.1.1).

1445 **6.1.2 The `killPwd` fieldname**

1446 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `killPwd` as a valid fieldname as
1447 specified in this section.

1448 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1449 `killPwd` fieldname as a synonym for the fieldname `@0.32`, that is, for offset `00h` to `1Fh`
1450 in the RESERVED memory bank of a Gen2 Tag, which holds the Kill Password.

1451 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `killPwd`
1452 fieldname is implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully
1453 document its behavior in this situation.

1454 The default datatype for the `killPwd` field SHALL be `uint` (Section 6.2.2); the default
1455 format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other datatypes
1456 defined in this specification to be used for the `killPwd` field.

1457 **6.1.3 The `accessPwd` fieldname**

1458 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `accessPwd` as a valid fieldname
1459 as specified in this section.

1460 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1461 `accessPwd` fieldname as a synonym for the fieldname `@0.32.32`, that is, for offset
1462 `20h` to `3Fh` in the RESERVED memory bank of a Gen2 Tag, which holds the Access
1463 Password.

1464 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `accessPwd`
1465 fieldname is implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully
1466 document its behavior in this situation.

1467 The default datatype for the `accessPwD` field SHALL be `uint` (Section 6.2.2); the
1468 default format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other
1469 datatypes defined in this specification to be used for the `accessPwD` field.

1470 **6.1.4 The `epcBank` fieldname**

1471 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `epcBank` as a valid fieldname as
1472 specified in this section.

1473 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1474 `epcBank` fieldname as referring to the content of the EPC memory bank (Bank 01₂) as
1475 defined in [Gen2]. Specifically, it refers to the offset 00_h up to the end of this memory
1476 bank. When this fieldname is referred by an ALE write command the data is written from
1477 offset 00_h till the length of the provided data length. When this fieldname is referred by
1478 ALE read command the data is read from offset 00_h through the end of this memory
1479 bank. If the implementation cannot or does not wish to support reading to the end of the
1480 memory bank, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an “operation not possible”
1481 condition when an attempt is made to read from the `epcBank` field.

1482 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `epcBank`
1483 fieldname is implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully
1484 document its behavior in this situation.

1485 The default datatype for the `epcBank` field SHALL be `bits` (Section 6.2.3); the default
1486 format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other datatypes
1487 defined in this specification to be used for the `epcBank` field.

1488 **6.1.5 The `tidBank` fieldname**

1489 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `tidBank` as a valid fieldname as
1490 specified in this section.

1491 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1492 `tidBank` fieldname as referring to the content of the TID memory bank (Bank 10₂) as
1493 defined in [Gen2]. Specifically, it refers to the offset 00_h up to the end of this memory
1494 bank. When this fieldname is referred by an ALE write command the data is written from
1495 offset 00_h till the length of the provided data length. When this fieldname is referred by
1496 ALE read command the data is read from offset 00_h through the end of this memory
1497 bank. If the implementation cannot or does not wish to support reading to the end of the
1498 memory bank, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an “operation not possible”
1499 condition when an attempt is made to read from the `tidBank` field.

1500 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `tidBank`
1501 fieldname is implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully
1502 document its behavior in this situation.

1503 The default datatype for the `tidBank` field SHALL be `bits` (Section 6.2.3); the default
1504 format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other datatypes
1505 defined in this specification to be used for the `tidBank` field.

1506 **6.1.6 The userBank fieldname**

1507 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `userBank` as a valid fieldname as
1508 specified in this section.

1509 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1510 `userBank` fieldname as referring to the content of the User memory bank (Bank 11₂) as
1511 defined in [Gen2]. Specifically, it refers to the offset 00_h up to the end of this memory
1512 bank. When this fieldname is referred by an ALE write command the data is written from
1513 offset 00_h till the length of the provided data length. When this fieldname is referred by
1514 ALE read command the data is read from offset 00_h through the end of this memory
1515 bank. If the implementation cannot or does not wish to support reading to the end of the
1516 memory bank, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an “operation not possible”
1517 condition when an attempt is made to read from the `userBank` field.

1518 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `userBank`
1519 fieldname is implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully
1520 document its behavior in this situation.

1521 The default datatype for the `userBank` field SHALL be `bits` (Section 6.2.3); the
1522 default format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other
1523 datatypes defined in this specification to be used for the `userBank` field.

1524 **6.1.7 The afi fieldname**

1525 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `afi` as a valid fieldname as
1526 specified in this section.

1527 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the `afi`
1528 fieldname as a synonym for the fieldname `@1.8.24`, that is, for offset 18_h to 1F_h in the
1529 EPC/UII memory bank of a Gen2 Tag, which may hold the ISO 15962 Application
1530 Family Identifier (AFI). When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, an ALE implementation
1531 SHALL interpret the `afi` fieldname as a “field not found”.

1532 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an “operation
1533 not possible” condition if an attempt is made to carry out a “lock” operation on the `afi`
1534 field. (The entire EPC bank may be locked, however, using the `epcBank` fieldname
1535 defined in Section 6.1.4, above.)

1536 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the `afi` fieldname is
1537 implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully document its
1538 behavior in this situation.

1539 The default datatype for the `afi` field SHALL be `uint` (Section 6.2.2); the default
1540 format SHALL be `hex`. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other datatypes
1541 defined in this specification to be used for the `afi` field.

1542 **6.1.8 The *nsi* fieldname**

1543 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string *nsi* as a valid fieldname as
1544 specified in this section.

1545 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the *nsi*
1546 fieldname as a synonym for the fieldname @1.9.23, that is, for offset 17_h to 1F_h in the
1547 EPC/UII memory bank of a Gen2 Tag, which holds the Numbering System Identifier
1548 (NSI). When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret the
1549 *nsi* fieldname as a “field not found”.

1550 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL raise an “operation
1551 not possible” condition if an attempt is made to carry out a “lock” operation on the *nsi*
1552 field. (The entire EPC bank may be locked, however, using the *epcBank* fieldname
1553 defined in Section 6.1.4, above.)

1554 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of the *nsi* fieldname is
1555 implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully document its
1556 behavior in this situation.

1557 The default datatype for the *nsi* field SHALL be *uint* (Section 6.2.2); the default
1558 format SHALL be *hex*. The implementation SHALL NOT permit any other datatypes
1559 defined in this specification to be used for the *nsi* field.

1560 **6.1.9 Generic Fieldnames**

1561 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize any string beginning with an @ character as
1562 a valid fieldname as specified by the syntax in the following sub-sections, provided that
1563 the string also meets the constraints defined below. An ALE implementation SHALL
1564 consider any string beginning with an @ character but not conforming to any syntax
1565 specified herein, or not meeting the constraints defined below, as an invalid fieldname.

1566 **6.1.9.1 Absolute Address Fieldnames**

1567 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize any string of the form
1568 @*bank.length[.offset]* as a valid fieldname as specified in this section, provided
1569 that the string also meets the constraints defined below. Fieldnames of this form are
1570 referred to herein as “absolute address fieldnames.” An ALE implementation SHALL
1571 consider any string beginning with an @ character but not conforming to this syntax, or
1572 not meeting the constraints defined below, as an invalid fieldname.

1573 The constraints are as follows. The *bank* portion must be 0 or a positive integer with no
1574 leading zeros. The *length* portion must be a positive integer with no leading zeros.
1575 The *offset* portion (if specified) must be 0 or a positive integer with no leading zeros.

1576 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret an absolute address fieldname as a fixed field
1577 comprising *length* contiguous bits starting at offset *offset* within memory bank
1578 *bank*. If *offset* is omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL treat the fieldname in

1579 the same way as if *offset* were 0. The precise interpretation of *offset* and *bank*
1580 depends on the type of Tag, as follows.

1581 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret *bank* as
1582 follows:

<i>bank</i> value	Meaning (see [Gen2])
0	Reserved bank (Bank 00 ₂)
1	EPC/UII bank (Bank 01 ₂)
2	TID bank (Bank 10 ₂)
3	User bank (Bank 11 ₂)

1583 Table 11. Bank Values for Absolute Address Fieldnames

1584 Any other *bank* value SHALL result in a “field not found” condition when interacting
1585 with a Gen2 Tag. When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, the fieldname SHALL be
1586 interpreted as referring to the contiguous field whose most significant bit is *offset* and
1587 whose least significant bit is bit ($offset + length - 1$), following the addressing
1588 convention specified in [Gen2].

1589 When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret a *bank* of
1590 0 as referring to the EPC memory of the Tag. Any other *bank* value SHALL result in a
1591 “field not found” condition when interacting with a Gen1 Tag. The *offset* field
1592 SHALL be interpreted as referring to an offset from the most significant bit of tag
1593 memory, and the fieldname SHALL be interpreted as referring to the contiguous field
1594 whose most significant bit is *offset* and whose least significant bit is bit ($offset +$
1595 $length - 1$), following that addressing convention.

1596 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of *bank* and *offset* is
1597 implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully document its
1598 behavior in this situation.

1599 The default datatype for absolute address fieldnames is `uint` (Section 6.2.2). The
1600 default format for absolute address fieldnames is `hex`. The set of legal datatypes for an
1601 absolute address fieldname SHALL be the set of datatypes for which binary encoding and
1602 decoding is defined, that is, `uint`, `bits`, `epc` and any implementation-specific
1603 datatypes that support binary encoding and decoding.

1604 6.1.9.2 Variable Fieldnames

1605 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize any string of the form `@bank.oid` as a
1606 valid fieldname as specified in this sub-section, provided that the string also meets the
1607 constraints defined below. Fieldnames of this form are referred to herein as “variable
1608 fieldnames.”

1609 The constraints for this fieldname form are as follows. The *bank* portion must be 0 or a
1610 positive integer with no leading zeros. The *oid* portion must be a valid Object Identifier
1611 represented in the URN syntax specified in [RFC3061]. An ALE implementation SHALL

1612 interpret a variable fieldname as a variable field, referring to an ISO 15962 “data set”
1613 whose Object Identifier is *oid* and which is encoded in Tag memory using the encoding
1614 rules specified in [ISO15962].

1615 The precise interpretation of *bank* depends on the type of Tag, as follows.

1616 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL interpret *bank* as
1617 follows:

<i>bank</i> value	Meaning (see [Gen2])
0	Invalid (“field not found” condition)
1	EPC/UII bank (Bank 01 ₂)
2	Invalid (“field not found” condition)
3	User bank (Bank 11 ₂)

1618 Table 12. Bank Values for Variable Fieldnames

1619 Any other *bank* value SHALL result in a “field not found” condition when interacting
1620 with a Gen2 Tag.

1621 When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL result in a “field not
1622 found” condition when referring to an ISO data set.

1623 An implementation MAY choose not to support variable fieldnames for WRITE
1624 operations, in which case an attempt to do so SHALL raise an “operation not possible”
1625 condition. An implementation MAY also choose not to support variable fieldnames for
1626 READ operations and for the Reading API, in which case an attempt to do so SHALL
1627 raise an “operation not possible” condition.

1628 When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of a variable fieldname is
1629 implementation dependent. An ALE implementation SHOULD carefully document its
1630 behavior in this situation.

1631 The default datatype for ISO data set fieldnames is `iso-15962-string`. The default
1632 format for ISO data set fieldnames is `string`.

1633 *Explanation (non-normative): ISO 15962 specifies a scheme for encoding an arbitrary*
1634 *collection of variable-length fields into the memory bank of a Tag. Within that*
1635 *specification, the term “data set” is used in the same way the term “field” is used in this*
1636 *specification. The collection of data sets (fields) is encoded by encoding each data set*
1637 *(field) and concatenating the results together. The complete memory image consists of a*
1638 *Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID) follows by the concatenated encoded data sets.*
1639 *The DSFID includes information that is necessary to decode what follows.*

1640 *Each encoded data set is conceptually an object consisting of a name/value pair, as*
1641 *follows.*

1642 *Name: The name of a field is specified by an Object Identifier (OID) [ASN.1].*

1643 *Value: The value of an ISO 15962 data set is always a character string of characters*
1644 *drawn from the Unicode character set [Unicode]. Applications may enforce particular*

1645 *syntax constraints on these strings depending on the OID of a field, but these are not*
1646 *known or enforced at the ALE level.*

1647 *ISO 15962 defined an efficient compaction and encoding scheme that seeks to minimize*
1648 *the total number of bits consumed while still allowing each data set to be located and*
1649 *operated upon individually. The compaction rules take advantage of such things as*
1650 *several data sets sharing a common OID prefix, a data set value containing only*
1651 *alphabetic characters, and so on. By treating ISO data sets as string-valued fields*
1652 *having names constructed from an OID, the ALE client is insulated from having to know*
1653 *and apply the encoding and compaction rules specified in ISO 15962.*

1654 *Note that many industry-specific data elements have been assigned standardized OIDs.*
1655 *Examples include:*

1656 *GSI Application Identifiers (AIs) correspond to OIDs of the form*
1657 *urn:oid.1.0.15961.9.AI, where AI is the application identifier.*

1658 *ANSI Data Identifiers (DIs) correspond to OIDs of the form*
1659 *urn:oid.1.0.15961.10.DI, where DI is the data identifier.*

1660 *The International Air Transport Association (IATA) has defined a standard repertoire of*
1661 *data sets having OIDs that begin with the prefix urn:oid:1.0.15961.12.*

1662 **6.1.9.3 Variable Pattern Fieldnames**

1663 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize variable pattern fieldnames as specified in
1664 this section. A variable pattern fieldname has the form *@bank.oid-prefix.**, where
1665 *bank* is as specified in Section 6.1.9.2, and *oid-prefix* is a string conforming to the
1666 URN syntax for OIDs specified in [RFC3061].

1667 When an *ECReportOutputFieldSpec* (Section 8.2.11) includes a variable pattern
1668 fieldname, the ALE implementation SHALL report all ISO 15962 data sets in the
1669 specified memory bank whose OID has *oid-prefix* as a prefix. The fieldname
1670 appearing in the *ECReportMemberField* (Section 8.3.7) instance corresponding to
1671 each data set SHALL be a variable fieldname (Section 6.1.9.2) containing the full OID of
1672 the data set (unless overridden by a non-null name parameter in the
1673 *ECReportOutputFieldSpec*).

1674 **6.2 Built-in Datatypes and Formats**

1675 This section defines datatypes and formats that are pre-defined by the ALE specification.
1676 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize each datatype and format defined in this
1677 section and interpret it as defined herein.

1678 In general, the specification of each datatype has to say what formats may be used with
1679 that datatype. Each format has to say whether it is permissible in both reading and
1680 writing contexts or only in reading contexts. A format must define a syntax for literal
1681 values, for filter patterns, and for grouping patterns.

1682 An ALE implementation SHALL consider a fieldspec invalid if the format is not
1683 compatible with the datatype, or if the format is a read-only format and the fieldspec is
1684 being used in a context that requires a read-write format.

1685 **6.2.1 The epc datatype**

1686 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `epc` as a valid datatype as
1687 specified in this section.

1688 The `epc` datatype refers to the space of values defined in the EPCglobal Tag Data
1689 Standard [TDS1.3.1]. (An implementation MAY support a later version of the
1690 EPCglobal Tag Data Standard, in which case it SHALL provide documentation
1691 specifying which version it supports.) Because this includes “raw” EPC values, any bit
1692 string of any length may be considered a member of the `epc` datatype. The value space
1693 also includes EPC values of the form `urn:epc:raw:N.A.V`, which can only be
1694 encoded in contexts where a toggle bit and AFI are available. The encoding and
1695 decoding of the `epc` datatype SHALL be according to the EPCglobal Tag Data Standard
1696 [TDS1.3.1] (or later, if applicable).

1697 **6.2.1.1 Binary Encoding and Decoding of the EPC Datatype**

1698 When reading and writing values of the `epc` datatype in a field that includes a toggle bit
1699 and AFI (including the `epc` field as specified in Section 6.1.1), decoding and encoding
1700 SHALL take place as specified in Section 6.2.1.2 below.

1701 When reading and writing values of the `epc` datatype in a field that does not include a
1702 toggle bit and AFI (including an absolute address field as specified in Section 6.1.9.1),
1703 the following rules apply. Decoding SHALL take place as specified in Section 6.2.1.2,
1704 using the rules for the case where the toggle bit and the AFI are not available. Encoding
1705 SHALL take place using those same rules, with the following modifications:

- 1706 • If the encoded value has more bits than are available in the specified field, an “out of
1707 range” condition SHALL be raised.
- 1708 • If the encoded value has fewer bits than are available in the specified field, the
1709 encoded value SHALL be padded with trailing zero bits to fit. That is, the most
1710 significant bit of the encoded value is aligned to the most significant bit of the field,
1711 and the least significant bits of the field beyond the encoded value are filled with
1712 zeros.
- 1713 • If the EPC value is of the form `urn:epc:raw:N.A.V`, an “out of range” condition
1714 SHALL be raised (because there is no available toggle and AFI, required for values
1715 of this form).

1716 **6.2.1.2 EPC datatype Formats**

1717 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the format names specified below and
1718 permit their use with the `epc` datatype. The notation “RW” below indicates that the ALE
1719 implementation SHALL permit the format in both reading and writing contexts, while the

1720 notation “RO” indicates that the ALE implementation SHALL permit the format only in
 1721 reading contexts.

Format	RO/ RW	Interpretation
epc-pure	RO	Values are formatted according to the procedure in Section 5.1 of [TDS1.3.1], or Section 5.3 of [TDS1.3.1] if a toggle bit and AFI are available (as when reading from a Gen2 Tag). If the procedure in Section 5.1 of [TDS1.3.1] results in an error, then the value is formatted as a raw hexadecimal value following Step 20 of the procedure in Section 5.2 of [TDS1.3.1], or following Steps 6 through 8 of the procedure in Section 5.4 of [TDS1.3.1] if a toggle bit and AFI are available and the toggle bit is a one.
epc-tag	RW	Values are formatted according to the procedure in Section 5.2 of [TDS1.3.1], or Section 5.4 of [TDS1.3.1] if a toggle bit and AFI are available (as when reading from a Gen2 Tag). For writing, the value to write to the Tag is obtained by following the procedure in Section 5.5 of [TDS1.3.1], or the procedure in Section 5.6 of [TDS1.3.1] when writing to a context where a toggle bit and AFI are usable (as when writing to a Gen2 Tag).
epc-hex	RW	Values are formatted according to Step 20 of the procedure in Section 5.2 of [TDS1.3.1], or following Steps 6 through 8 of the procedure in Section 5.4 of [TDS1.3.1] if a toggle bit and AFI are available and the toggle bit is a one. For writing, the value to write the Tag is obtained by following the procedure in Section 5.5 of [TDS1.3.1], or the procedure in Section 5.6 of [TDS1.3.1] when writing to a context where a toggle bit and AFI are usable (as when writing to a Gen2 Tag).
epc-decimal	RW	Like epc-hex, but the V portion of the URI does not include a leading ‘x’

1722 Table 13. EPC Datatype Formats

1723 **6.2.1.3 EPC datatype Pattern Syntax**

1724 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize pattern syntax as specified below for each of
 1725 the formats defined for use with the epc datatype.

Format	Pattern Syntax
epc-pure	A pattern is a URI conforming to the syntax defined in Section 4.2.4 of [TDS1.3.1]. The ALE implementation SHALL interpret a pattern in this form as matching values of the epc datatype following the definition in Section 6 of [TDS1.3.1].

Format	Pattern Syntax
epc-tag	A pattern is a URI conforming to the syntax defined in Section 4.2.3 of [TDS1.3.1]. The ALE implementation SHALL interpret a pattern in this form as matching values of the epc datatype following the definition in Section 6 of [TDS1.3.1].
epc-hex	This format has no pattern syntax.
epc-decimal	This format has no pattern syntax.

1726

Table 14. EPC Datatype Pattern Formats

1727 **6.2.1.4 EPC datatype Grouping Pattern Syntax**

1728 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize grouping pattern syntax as specified below
 1729 for each of the formats defined for use with the epc datatype.

Format	Pattern Syntax
epc-pure	A grouping pattern is a URI conforming to the syntax defined in Section 4.2.4 of [TDS1.3.1], extended by allowing the character X in each position where a * character is allowed. The interpretation is defined below.
epc-tag	A pattern is a URI conforming to the syntax defined in Section 4.2.3 of [TDS1.3.1], extended by allowing the character X in each position where a * character is allowed. The interpretation is defined below.
epc-hex	This format has no grouping pattern syntax.
epc-decimal	This format has no grouping pattern syntax.

1730

Table 15. EPC Datatype Grouping Formats

1731 As indicated above, a grouping pattern for an epc format has the same syntax as the
 1732 corresponding pattern syntax, extended by allowing the character X in each position
 1733 where a * character is allowed. All restrictions on the use of the * character as defined in
 1734 [TDS1.3.1] apply equally to the use of the X character. For example, the following are
 1735 legal grouping patterns for the epc-tag format:

- 1736 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.*.*.*
- 1737 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.*.X.*
- 1738 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.X.*.*
- 1739 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.X.X.*

1740 But the following are not:

- 1741 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.*.12345.*
- 1742 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.X.12345.*

1743 EPC grouping patterns SHALL be interpreted as follows:

Pattern URI Field	Meaning
-------------------	---------

Pattern URI Field	Meaning
X	Create a different group for each distinct value of this field.
*	All values of this field belong to the same group.
<i>Number</i>	Only EPCs having <i>Number</i> in this field will belong to this group.
[<i>Lo-Hi</i>]	Only EPCs whose value for this field falls within the specified range will belong to this group.

1744 Table 16. Meaning of EPC Grouping Pattern Field Values

1745 Here are examples of grouping patterns for the `epc-tag` format:

Pattern URI	Meaning
<code>urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:X.*.*.*</code>	groups by filter value (<i>e.g.</i> , case/pallet)
<code>urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:*.X.*.*</code>	groups by company prefix
<code>urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:*.X.X.*</code>	groups by company prefix and item reference (<i>i.e.</i> , groups by specific product)
<code>urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:X.X.X.*</code>	groups by company prefix, item reference, and filter
<code>urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:3.X.*.[0-100]</code>	create a different group for each company prefix, including in each such group only EPCs having a filter value of 3 and serial numbers in the range 0 through 100, inclusive

1746 Table 17. Examples of EPC Grouping Patterns

1747 The name of a group generated from a grouping pattern is the same as the grouping
 1748 pattern URI, except that the group name URI has an actual value in every position where
 1749 the group operator URI had an X character.

1750 For example, if these are the filtered EPCs read for the current event cycle:

1751 `urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0036000.123456.400`
 1752 `urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0036000.123456.500`
 1753 `urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0029000.111111.100`
 1754 `urn:epc:tag:sscc-96:3.0012345.31415926`

1755 Then a pattern list consisting of just one element, like this:

1756 `urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:*.X.*.*`

1757 would generate the following groups in the report:

Group Name	EPCs in Group
------------	---------------

Group Name	EPCs in Group
urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:*.0036000.*.*	urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0036000.123456.400 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0036000.123456.500
urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:*.0029000.*.*	urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:3.0029000.111111.100
[default group]	urn:epc:tag:sscc-96:3.0012345.31415926

1758 Table 18. Example EPC Grouping Result

1759 The validation rules for grouping patterns include a test for disjointness (see
1760 Section 8.2.9). Disjointness of two patterns is defined as follows. Let Pat_i and Pat_j be
1761 two pattern URIs, written as a series of fields as follows:

1762 Pat_i = urn:epc:pat:type_i:field_{i_1}.field_{i_2}.field_{i_3}...

1763 Pat_j = urn:epc:pat:type_j:field_{j_1}.field_{j_2}.field_{j_3}...

1764 Then Pat_i and Pat_j are disjoint if:

- 1765 • type_i is not equal to type_j
1766 • type_i = type_j but there is at least one field *k* for which field_{i_k} and
1767 field_{j_k} are disjoint, as defined by the table below:

	X	*	Number	[Lo-Hi]
X	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint
*	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint
Number	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Disjoint if the numbers are different	Disjoint if the number is not included in the range
[Lo-Hi]	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Disjoint if the number is not included in the range	Disjoint if the ranges do not overlap

1768 Table 19. EPC Grouping Pattern Disjointedness Test

1769 The relationship of the grouping patterns defined above to the group operator introduced
1770 in Section 5.2.1 is defined as follows. Formally, a group operator G is specified by a list
1771 of pattern URIs:

1772 G = (Pat₁, Pat₂, ..., Pat_N)

1773 Let each pattern be written as a series of fields:

1774 Pat_i = urn:epc:pat:type_i:field_{i_1}.field_{i_2}.field_{i_3}...

1775 where each field_{i_j} is either X, *, Number, or [Lo-Hi].

1776 Then the definition of G(epc) is as follows. Let epc be written like this:

1777 urn:epc:tag:type_{epc}:field_{epc_1}.field_{epc_2}.field_{epc_3}...

1778 The epc is said to *match* Pat_i if

1779 • *type_epc* = *type_i*; and

1780 • For each field *k*, one of the following is true:

1781 • *field_i_k* = X

1782 • *field_i_k* = *

1783 • *field_i_k* is a number, equal to *field_epc_k*

1784 • *field_i_k* is a range [*Lo-Hi*], and $Lo \leq field_epc_k \leq Hi$

1785 Because of the disjointedness constraint specified above, the epc is guaranteed to match

1786 at most one of the patterns in G.

1787 G(epc) is then defined as follows:

1788 • If epc matches Pat_i for some i, then

1789 G(epc) = urn:epc:pat: *type_epc*:*field_g_1*.*field_g_2*.*field_g_3*...

1790 where for each *k*, *field_g_k* = *field_epc_k*, if *field_i_k* = X; or

1791 *field_g_k* = *field_i_k*, otherwise.

1792 • If epc does not match Pat_i for any i, then G(epc) = the default group.

1793 6.2.2 Unsigned Integer (uint) Datatype

1794 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `uint` as a valid datatype as

1795 specified in this section.

1796 The space of values for the datatype `uint` is the set of non-negative integers.

1797 6.2.2.1 Binary Encoding and Decoding of the Unsigned Integer Datatype

1798 When converting between a sequence of N bits and a value of type `uint`, the leftmost bit

1799 SHALL be considered to be the most significant bit.

1800 If an `uint` value to be encoded to a sequence of N bits is greater than or equal to 2^N , an

1801 “out of range” condition SHALL be raised.

1802 6.2.2.2 Unsigned Integer Datatype Formats

1803 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize `hex` and `decimal` as valid formats for the

1804 `uint` datatype, as specified below.

1805 In the `hex` format, an unsigned integer is represented using the following syntax:

```
1806 HexUnsignedInteger ::= 'x' HexDigit+
1807 HexDigit ::= DecimalDigit | 'A' | 'B' | 'C' | 'D' | 'E' | 'F' |
1808 'a' | 'b' | 'c' | 'd' | 'e' | 'f'
1809 DecimalDigit ::= '0' | NonZeroDigit
```

1810 NonZeroDigit ::= '1' | '2' | '3' | '4' | '5' | '6' | '7' | '8' |
1811 '9'

1812 For output, the ALE implementation SHALL construct a HexUnsignedInteger
1813 string with no leading zeros, except that the value zero itself is represented by a single '0'
1814 digit. The string SHALL NOT contain lowercase letters.

1815 For input, the ALE implementation SHALL accept any HexUnsignedInteger string.
1816 In the decimal format, an unsigned integer is represented using the following syntax:

1817 DecimalUnsignedInteger ::= DecimalDigit+

1818 For output, the ALE implementation SHALL construct a
1819 DecimalUnsignedInteger string with no leading zeros, except that the value zero
1820 itself is represented by a single '0' digit.

1821 For input, the ALE implementation SHALL accept any DecimalUnsignedInteger
1822 string.

1823 **6.2.2.3 Unsigned Integer Pattern Syntax**

1824 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize pattern syntax as specified below for each of
1825 the formats defined for use with the uint datatype.

1826 In the hex format, an unsigned integer pattern is represented using the following syntax:

1827 HexUnsignedIntegerPattern ::= HexUnsignedInteger | '*' | '['
1828 HexUnsignedInteger '-' HexUnsignedInteger ']' | '&
1829 HexUnsignedInteger '=' HexUnsignedInteger

1830 In the decimal format, an unsigned integer pattern is represented using the following
1831 syntax:

1832 DecimalUnsignedIntegerPattern ::= DecimalUnsignedInteger | '*' |
1833 '[' DecimalUnsignedInteger '-' DecimalUnsignedInteger ']'

1834 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret these patterns as follows for both formats. If a
1835 pattern is a single integer value (i.e., HexUnsignedInteger or
1836 DecimalUnsignedInteger as appropriate), the pattern matches a value equal to the
1837 pattern. If a pattern is the '*' character, the pattern matches any value. If a pattern is in
1838 the form [*lo-hi*], the pattern matches any value between *lo* and *hi*, inclusive. If a
1839 pattern is in the form &*mask=compare* the pattern matches any value that is equal to
1840 *compare* after being bitwise and-ed with *mask*.

1841 For mask-compare patterns, one additional syntactic constraint applies: each bit in
1842 *compare* must be 0 if its corresponding bit in *mask* is also 0.

1843 **6.2.2.4 Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Syntax**

1844 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize grouping pattern syntax as specified below
1845 for each of the formats defined for use with the uint datatype.

1846 In the hex format, an unsigned integer grouping pattern is represented using the
 1847 following syntax:
 1848 HexUnsignedIntegerGroupingPattern ::= HexUnsignedIntegerPattern |
 1849 'X'

1850 In the decimal format, an unsigned integer grouping pattern is represented using the
 1851 following syntax:

1852 DecimalUnsignedIntegerGroupingPattern ::=
 1853 DecimalUnsignedIntegerPattern | 'X'

1854 Unsigned grouping patterns SHALL be interpreted as follows:

Pattern URI Field	Meaning
X	Create a different group for each distinct value.
*	All values belong to the same group.
<i>Number</i>	Only values equal to <i>Number</i> will belong to this group.
[<i>Lo-Hi</i>]	Only values that fall within the specified range (inclusive) will belong to this group.

1855 Table 20. Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Field Values

1856 The name of a group generated from a grouping pattern is the same as the grouping
 1857 pattern, except that if the grouping pattern was 'X' then the group name is the actual
 1858 value.

1859 The validation rules for grouping patterns include a test for disjointness (see
 1860 Section 8.2.9). Disjointness of two patterns is defined as follows. Let Pat_i and Pat_j be
 1861 two unsigned integer grouping patterns. Then Pat_i and Pat_j are disjoint according to
 1862 the table below:

	X	*	<i>Number</i>	[<i>Lo-Hi</i>]
X	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint
*	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Not disjoint
<i>Number</i>	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Disjoint if the numbers are different	Disjoint if the number is not included in the range
[<i>Lo-Hi</i>]	Not disjoint	Not disjoint	Disjoint if the number is not included in the range	Disjoint if the ranges do not overlap

1863 Table 21. Unsigned Integer Grouping Pattern Disjointness Test

1864 The relationship of the grouping patterns defined above to the group operator introduced
1865 in Section 5.2.1 is defined as follows. Formally, a group operator *G* is specified by a list
1866 of grouping patterns:

1867 $G = (\text{Pat}_1, \text{Pat}_2, \dots, \text{Pat}_N)$

1868 Then the definition of $G(\text{value})$ is as follows.

1869 The integer *value* matches Pat_i if one of the following is true:

- 1870 • $\text{Pat}_i = X$
- 1871 • $\text{Pat}_i = *$
- 1872 • Pat_i is a number, equal to *value*
- 1873 • Pat_i is a range $[Lo-Hi]$, and $Lo \leq \text{value} \leq Hi$

1874 Because of the disjointedness constraint specified above, the value is guaranteed to match
1875 at most one of the patterns in *G*.

1876 $G(\text{value})$ is then defined as follows:

- 1877 • If value matches Pat_i for some *i*, then
1878 $G(\text{value}) = \text{value}$, if $\text{Pat}_i = X$; $G(\text{value}) = \text{Pat}_i$, otherwise
- 1879 • If value does not match Pat_i for any *i*, then $G(\text{value}) =$ the default group.

1880 **6.2.3 The bits Datatype**

1881 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `bits` as a valid datatype as
1882 specified in this section.

1883 The space of values for the datatype `bits` is the set of all non-empty and finite-length
1884 sequences of bits. Note that the length of a `bits` value is significant; values of different
1885 lengths are always considered to be different, even if they only differ by the amount of
1886 leading or trailing zeros.

1887 **6.2.3.1 Binary Encoding and Decoding of the Bits Datatype**

1888 When reading a value of type `bits`, the ALE implementation SHALL return the
1889 unmodified sequence of bits read from the field.

1890 When writing a value of type `bits`, the following table SHALL be used based on the
1891 number of bits in the of the `bits` value (*M*) and the number of bits in the field (*N*):

$M > N$	The bits value to be written is longer than the available number of bits, so an “out of range” condition SHALL be raised.
$M = N$	The lengths match exactly; the value SHALL be written without modification.

M < N	The field is longer than the value. The value SHALL be written to the leftmost M bits of the destination. (That is, the most significant bit of the value shall be aligned with the most significant bit position of the field.) The remaining N–M bits SHALL each either be set to 0 or retain their previous value, at the discretion of the implementation.
-------	--

1892 Table 22. Rules for Writing `bits` Values to Fields of Differing Lengths

1893 *Explanation (non-normative): The case $M < N$ only requires writing the entire `bits` value*
1894 *to the field beginning at the field's leftmost position. The implementation may decide if*
1895 *the remaining part of the field is padded with zero bits or left unchanged. The possibility*
1896 *to leave the remaining part unchanged is provided to enable implementation specific*
1897 *optimization. In particular, with fields of unknown length (e.g. `userBank`) just writing*
1898 *the left bits may be more efficient than first determining the actual length of the field and*
1899 *then writing the remaining part padded with zeros.*

1900 6.2.3.2 Bits Datatype Formats

1901 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize `hex` as a valid format for the `bits` datatype.

1902 In the `hex` format, a `bits` value is represented by its length in bits and its bit pattern
1903 encoded in hexadecimal, using the following syntax:

```
1904 HexBits ::= DecimalPositiveInteger ':' HexUnsignedInteger
1905 DecimalPositiveInteger ::= NonZeroDigit DecimalDigit*
1906 HexUnsignedInteger ::= 'x' HexDigit+
1907 HexDigit ::= DecimalDigit | 'A' | 'B' | 'C' | 'D' | 'E' | 'F' |
1908 'a' | 'b' | 'c' | 'd' | 'e' | 'f'
1909 DecimalDigit ::= '0' | NonZeroDigit
1910 NonZeroDigit ::= '1' | '2' | '3' | '4' | '5' | '6' | '7' | '8' |
1911 '9'
```

1912 For output, the ALE implementation SHALL construct the length part without leading
1913 zeros. The bit pattern SHALL be represented using N `HexDigit` characters, where N is
1914 the length divided by 4 and rounded up to the next higher integer, padding with leading
1915 zero bits as necessary. The string SHALL NOT contain lowercase letters.

1916 For input, the ALE implementation SHALL accept any `HexBits` string where the length
1917 specified in the first part of the `HexBits` string, divided by 4 and rounded up to the next
1918 higher integer, matches the number of `HexDigit` characters in the second part. If the
1919 length is not divisible by 4, the ALE implementation SHALL require the input to be
1920 padded with leading zero bits.

1921 6.2.3.3 Bits Pattern Syntax

1922 No pattern syntax is defined for the `hex` format of the `bits` datatype.

1923 6.2.3.4 Bits Grouping Pattern Syntax

1924 No grouping pattern syntax is defined for the `hex` format of the `bits` datatype.

1925 **6.2.4 ISO 15962 String Datatype**
1926 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string `iso-15962-string` as a valid
1927 datatype referring to a string of zero or more characters drawn from the Unicode
1928 character set [Unicode], encoded according to ISO 15962 [ISO15962].

1929 **6.2.4.1 ISO 15962 String Format**
1930 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize `string` as a valid format for the `iso-`
1931 `15962-string` datatype. In the `string` format, a string is represented simply as a
1932 sequence of Unicode characters corresponding directly to the characters encoded in the
1933 Tag.

1934 **6.2.4.2 ISO 15962 String Pattern Syntax**
1935 No pattern syntax is defined for the `string` format of the `iso-15962-string`
1936 datatype.

1937 **6.2.4.3 ISO 15962 String Grouping Pattern Syntax**
1938 No grouping pattern syntax is defined for the `string` format of the `iso-15962-`
1939 `string` datatype.

1940 **7 Tag Memory Specification API**

1941 ALE 1.1 provides facilities for filtering, grouping, and reporting of non-EPC tag data. In
1942 support of these functions, ALE 1.1 defines fieldspecs (Section 5.4) that specify data
1943 fields within Tags, used within the ALE APIs for data contents, filters, and groups.

1944 The structure of user-defined memory fields is likely to be application-specific, so in
1945 addition to pre-defined fieldspecs defined in Section 6 the ALE specification provides for
1946 user-defined fieldspecs. The API specified in this section provides for user-defined
1947 fieldnames that refer to fixed-length, fixed-offset fields that are the same for all Tag
1948 types. These user-defined fieldnames are equivalent in functionality to the absolute fixed
1949 address fieldnames defined in Section 6.1.9.1 or to the variable fieldnames defined in
1950 Section 6.1.9.2. ALE implementations MAY extend this API to provide for definitions
1951 of more complex fieldspecs.

1952 An implementation of this API SHALL provide the `TMFixedFieldListSpec`
1953 specified in Section 7.3, and SHALL also provide the `TMVariableFieldListSpec`
1954 as specified in Section 7.5. An ALE implementation MAY provide other `TMSpec` as
1955 vendor extensions.

1956 **7.1 ALETM – Main API class**

```

1957 <<interface>>
1958     ALETM
1959 ---
1960 defineTMSpec(specName : String, spec : TMSpec) : void
1961 undefineTMSpec(specName : String) : void
1962 getTMSpec(specName : String) : TMSpec
1963 getTMSpecNames() : List<String>
1964 getStandardVersion() : String
1965 getVendorVersion() : String
1966 <<extension point>>

```

1967 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the methods of the ALE Tag Memory
1968 Specification API as specified in the following table:

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
defineTMSpec	specName	String	Defines new fieldnames according to spec. Thereafter, clients of the Reading and Writing APIs may refer to the fieldnames defined by spec. The value of the specName parameter is an arbitrary string that the client may use to refer to the TMSpec in subsequent calls to undefineTMSpec and getTMSpec, but otherwise is not related to the fieldnames defined by the specified spec.
	spec	TMSpec	
	[result]	Void	
undefineTMSpec	specName	String	Removes the fieldnames defined previously by the TMSpec named specName.
	[result]	Void	
getTMSpec	specName	String	Returns the TMSpec

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	TMSpec	previously defined using name <code>specName</code> . The result SHALL be equivalent to the TMSpec that was provided to the <code>define</code> method, but NEED NOT be identical. “Equivalent” means that the returned TMSpec has exactly the same meaning as the original TMSpec when interpreted according to this specification.
<code>getTMSpecNames</code>	[result]	List<String>	Returns an unordered list of the names of previously defined TMSpecs.
<code>getStandardVersion</code>	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the ALE Tag Memory API complies with, as specified in Section 4.3.
<code>getVendorVersion</code>	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions of the ALE Tag Memory API this implementation provides as specified in Section 4.3.

1969

Table 23. ALETM Interface Methods

1970

A tag memory spec, or TMSpec, defines a set of symbolic fieldnames that may be used in fieldspecs within the Reading API and the Writing API. The name of a TMSpec is used as a handle for management of TMSpecs.

1971

1972

1973

7.1.1 Error Conditions

1974

Methods of the Tag Memory Specification API signal error conditions to the client by means of exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the following table are extensions of a common `ALEException` base type, which contains one string element giving the reason for the exception.

1975

1976

1977

Exception Name	Meaning
SecurityException	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. If the Tag Memory API implementation is associated with an implementation of the Access Control API (Section 11), the implementation SHALL raise this exception if the client was not granted access rights to the called method as specified in Section 11. Other, implementation-specific circumstances may cause this exception; these are outside the scope of this specification.
DuplicateNameException	The specified TMSpec name already exists.
TMSpecValidationException	The specified TMSpec is invalid or attempts to define fieldnames that are already defined. The complete list of rules for generating this exception are specified in Sections 7.4 and 7.6.
NoSuchNameException	The specified TMSpec name does not exist.
InUseException	The specified TMSpec cannot be undefined, because there exist one or more ECSpecs or CCSpecs that refer to it.
ImplementationException	A generic exception raised by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a <i>severity</i> member whose values are either <code>ERROR</code> or <code>SEVERE</code> . <code>ERROR</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. <code>SEVERE</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in an indeterminate state.

1978

Table 24. Exceptions for the ALETM Interface

1979

The exceptions that may be raised by each Tag Memory API method are indicated in the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the corresponding condition described above occurs. If more than one exception condition applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions that applies.

1980

1981

1982

1983

ALE Method	Exceptions
defineTMSpec	DuplicateNameException TMSpecValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefineTMSpec	NoSuchNameException InUseException SecurityException ImplementationException
getTMSpec	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getTMSpecNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	ImplementationException

1984

Table 25. Exceptions Raised by each ALETM Interface Method

1985

7.2 TMSpec (abstract)

1986

TMSpec is an abstract class representing any object that an ALE implementation

1987

supports as a means to define fieldnames. An ALE implementation SHALL support

1988

TMFixedFieldListSpec as a possible type of TMSpec. An ALE implementation

1989

also SHALL support TMVariableFieldListSpec as a possible type of TMSpec.

1990

An ALE implementation MAY provide additional types of TMSpecs as vendor

1991

extensions to support defining fieldnames in other ways.

1992

For all subtypes of TMSpec, the defineTMSpec method SHALL raise a

1993

TMSpecValidationException if any of the following are true:

1994

- Any component of the specified TMSpec attempts to create a fieldname that has previously been defined through the Tag Memory Specification API, or is one of the built-in fieldnames specified in Section 6.1. The latter includes any fieldname that begins with the '@' character.

1995

1996

1997

1998

- The specified TMSpec attempts to create two or more fields with the same fieldname.

1999

Specific subtypes of TMSpec MAY specify additional situations under which a

2000

TMSpecValidationException is raised.

2001 **7.3 TMFixedFieldListSpec**

2002	TMFixedFieldListSpec
2003	fixedFields : List<TMFixedFieldSpec>
2004	<<extension point>>
2005	---

2006 A TMFixedFieldListSpec is a type of TMSpec that defines an unordered list of
 2007 fieldnames, each fieldname mapping to a specific fixed field described by a bank, offset,
 2008 and length.

2009 **7.4 TMFixedFieldSpec**

2010	TMFixedFieldSpec
2011	fieldname : String
2012	bank : Integer
2013	length : Integer
2014	offset : Integer
2015	defaultDatatype : String
2016	defaultFormat : String
2017	<<extension point>>
2018	---

2019 A TMFixedFieldSpec specifies a single fixed-length field. An ALE implementation
 2020 SHALL interpret the fields as follows:

Field	Type	Description
fieldname	String	Specifies the symbolic fieldname name that an ALE client may use in a fieldspec to refer to the field defined by this TMFixedFieldSpec.
bank	Integer	Specifies the bank of Tag memory to which fieldname refers. The value of bank SHALL be interpreted by the ALE implementation in the same manner as bank is in the absolute address fieldname (Section 6.1.9.1).
length	Integer	Specifies the length of the contiguous portion of Tag memory to which fieldname refers. The value of length SHALL be interpreted by the ALE implementation in the same manner as length is in the absolute address fieldname (Section 6.1.9.1).

Field	Type	Description
offset	Integer	Specifies the offset within Tag memory of the start of the contiguous portion to which <code>fieldname</code> refers. The value of <code>offset</code> SHALL be interpreted by the ALE implementation in the same manner as <code>offset</code> is in the absolute address <code>fieldname</code> (Section 6.1.9.1).
defaultDatatype	String	Specifies the default datatype for this field. The default datatype is used by the ALE Reading or Writing API when interpreting a <code>fieldspec</code> that omits the <code>datatype</code> parameter.
defaultFormat	String	Specifies the default format for this field. The default format is used by the ALE Reading or Writing API when interpreting a <code>fieldspec</code> that omits the <code>format</code> parameter.

2021

Table 26. `TMFixedFieldSpec` Fields

2022 The `defineTMSpec` method SHALL raise a `TMSpecValidationException` if
2023 any of the following are true:

- 2024 • The value of `fieldname` is a name that has already been defined through the Tag
2025 Memory Specification API, or is one of the built-in fieldnames specified in
2026 Section 6.1. The latter includes any `fieldname` that begins with the ‘@’ character.
- 2027 • The value of `fieldname` is the same as the `fieldname` parameter of another member
2028 of the same `TMFixedFieldListSpec`.
- 2029 • The value of `bank` is negative.
- 2030 • The value of `length` is zero or negative.
- 2031 • The value of `offset` is negative.
- 2032 • The value of `defaultDatatype` is not a known datatype, or is not a valid datatype
2033 for the specified `bank`, `length`, and `offset` (for example, if the datatype requires
2034 more bits than have been provided by `length`).
- 2035 • The value of `defaultFormat` is not a known format, or is not a valid format for
2036 the specified `defaultDatatype`.

2037 **7.5 TMVariableFieldListSpec**

2038	TMVariableFieldListSpec
2039	variableFields : List<TMVariableFieldSpec>
2040	<<extension point>>
2041	---

2042 A TMVariableFieldListSpec is a type of TMSpec that defines an unordered list
 2043 of fieldnames, each fieldname mapping to a specific ISO 15962 data set named by an
 2044 object identifier (OID).

2045 **7.6 TMVariableFieldSpec**

2046	TMVariableFieldSpec
2047	fieldname : String
2048	bank : Integer
2049	oid : String
2050	<<extension point>>
2051	---

2052 A TMVariableFieldSpec specifies a variable field (see Section 6.1.9.2 for more
 2053 information regarding variable fieldnames). This type allows ALE clients to associate a
 2054 symbolic name with an ISO 15962 object identifier. The associated datatype SHALL be
 2055 iso-15962-string and the format SHALL be string. An ALE implementation
 2056 SHALL interpret the fields as follows:

Field	Type	Description
fieldname	String	Specifies the symbolic fieldname name that an ALE client may use in a fieldspec to refer to the field defined by this TMVariableFieldSpec.
bank	Integer	Specifies the bank of Tag memory to which fieldname refers. The value of bank SHALL be interpreted by the ALE implementation in the same manner as bank is in the variable fieldname (Section 6.1.9.2).
oid	String	Specifies the object identifier (OID) of the ISO 15962 data set. This string SHALL be interpreted in the same manner as oid is in the variable fieldname (Section 6.1.9.2)..

2057 Table 27. TMVariableFieldSpec Fields

2058 The defineTMSpec method SHALL raise a TMSpecValidationException if
 2059 any of the following are true:

- 2060 • The value of `fieldname` is a name that has already been defined through the Tag
2061 Memory Specification API, or is one of the built-in fieldnames specified in
2062 Section 6.1. The latter includes any fieldname that begins with the ‘@’ character.
- 2063 • The value of `fieldname` is the same as the `fieldname` parameter of another member
2064 of the same `TMVariableFieldListSpec`.
- 2065 • The value of `bank` is negative.
- 2066 • The value of `oid` is not valid syntax according to [RFC3061].

2067 **8 ALE Reading API**

2068 This section defines normatively the ALE Reading API. The external interface is defined
2069 by the `ALE` interface (Section 8.1). This interface makes use of a number of complex
2070 data types that are documented in the sections following Section 8.1. The specification of
2071 the Reading API follows the general rules given in Section 4.

2072 Through the `ALE` interface defined in Section 8.1, clients may define and manage event
2073 cycle specifications (`ECSpecs`), read Tags on-demand by activating `ECSpecs`
2074 synchronously, and enter standing requests (subscriptions) for `ECSpecs` to be activated
2075 asynchronously. Results from standing requests are delivered through the
2076 `ALECallback` interface, specified in Section 8.4.

2077 Implementations MAY expose the `ALE` interface of the ALE Reading API via a wire
2078 protocol, or via a direct API in which clients call directly into code that implements the
2079 API. Likewise, implementations MAY implement the `ALECallback` interface via a
2080 wire protocol or via a direct API in which clients receive asynchronous results through a
2081 direct callback. This Part I of the ALE 1.1 specification does not define any concrete
2082 wire protocol or programming language-specific API, but instead only provides an
2083 abstract specification of the interfaces using UML. Part II of the specification
2084 [ALE1.1Part2] specifies XML-based wire protocol bindings of the interfaces, including
2085 an XSD schema for the API data types, a WS-I compliant WSDL definition of a SOAP
2086 binding of the `ALE` interface, and several XML-based bindings of the `ALECallback`
2087 interface. Implementations MAY provide additional bindings of the API, including
2088 bindings to particular programming languages.

2089 **8.1 ALE – Main API Class**

```

2090         <<interface>>
2091             ALE
2092         ---
2093         define(specName : String, spec : ECSpec) : void
2094         undefine(specName : String) : void
2095         getECSpec(specName : String) : ECSpec
2096         getECSpecNames() : List<String>
2097         subscribe(specName : String, notificationURI : String) :
2098         void
2099         unsubscribe(specName : String, notificationURI : String) :
2100         void
2101         poll(specName : String) : ECReports
2102         immediate(spec : ECSpec) : ECReports
2103         getSubscribers(specName : String) : List<String>
2104         getStandardVersion() : String
2105         getVendorVersion() : String
2106         <<extension point>>

```

2107 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the methods of the ALE Reading API as
2108 specified in the following table:

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
define	specName	String	Creates a new ECSpec having the name specName, according to spec. The lifecycle of the new ECSpec SHALL be subject to the provisions of Section 5.6.1.
	spec	ECSpec	
	[result]	Void	
undefine	specName	String	Removes the ECSpec named specName that was previously created by the define method. The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
	[result]	Void	
getECSpec	specName	String	Returns the ECSpec that

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	ECSpec	was provided when the ECSpec named <code>specName</code> was created by the <code>define</code> method. The result SHALL be equivalent to the ECSpec that was provided to the <code>define</code> method, but NEED NOT be identical. “Equivalent” means that the returned ECSpec has exactly the same meaning as the original ECSpec when interpreted both according to this specification and according to the ALE 1.0 specification.
<code>getECSpecNames</code>	[result]	List<String>	Returns an unordered list of the names of all ECSpecs that are visible to the caller. The order of this list is implementation-dependent.
<code>subscribe</code>	<code>specName</code>	String	Adds a subscriber having the specified <code>notificationURI</code> to the set of current subscribers of the ECSpec named <code>specName</code> . The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1. The <code>notificationURI</code> parameter both identifies a specific binding of the <code>ALECallback</code> interface and specifies addressing information meaningful to that binding. See Part II.
	<code>notificationURI</code>	String	
	[result]	void	
<code>unsubscribe</code>	<code>specName</code>	String	Removes a subscriber having the specified <code>notificationURI</code> from
	<code>notificationURI</code>	String	

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	void	the set of current subscribers of the ECSpec named specName. The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
poll	specName	String	Requests an activation of the ECSpec named specName, returning the results from the next event cycle to complete, as specified in Section 5.6.1. The ALE implementation MAY provide a means to abort an outstanding poll call, by explicit client action, by timeout, or by some other means. If such a means is provided, the effect on the ECSpec lifecycle of aborting the poll call SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
	[result]	ECReports	
immediate	spec	ECSpec	Creates an unnamed ECSpec according to spec, and immediately requests its activation. The behavior SHALL be, as specified in Section 5.6.2. The ALE implementation MAY provide a means to abort an outstanding immediate call, by explicit client action, by timeout, or by some other means. If such a means is provided, the effect on the ECSpec lifecycle of aborting the immediate call SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.2.
	[result]	ECReports	
getSubscribers	specName	String	Returns an unordered,

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	List<String>	possibly empty list of the notification URIs corresponding to each of the current subscribers for the ECSpec named specName.
getStandardVersion	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the Reading API complies with, as specified in Section 4.3.
getVendorVersion	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions this implementation of the Reading API provides, as specified in Section 4.3.

2109

Table 28. ALE Interface Methods

2110 The primary data types associated with the ALE Reading API are the ECSpec, which
 2111 specifies how an event cycle is to be calculated, and the ECReports, which contains
 2112 one or more reports generated from one activation of an ECSpec. ECReports
 2113 instances are both returned from the poll and immediate methods, and also sent to
 2114 subscribers when ECSpecs are subscribed to using the subscribe method. The next
 2115 two sections, Section 8.2 and Section 8.3, specify the ECSpec and ECReports data
 2116 types in full detail.

2117 **8.1.1 Error Conditions**

2118 Methods of the ALE Reading API signal error conditions to the client by means of
 2119 exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the
 2120 following table are extensions of a common ALEException base type, which contains
 2121 one string element giving the reason for the exception.

Exception Name	Meaning
SecurityException	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. If the Reading API implementation is associated with an implementation of the Access Control API (Section 11), the Reading API implementation SHALL raise this exception if the client was not granted access rights to the called method as specified in Section 11. Other, implementation-specific circumstances may cause this exception; these are outside the scope of this specification.
DuplicateNameException	The specified ECSpec name already exists. Note that the existence of a CCSpec having the same name does <i>not</i> cause this exception; ECSpecs and CCSpecs are in different namespaces.
ECSpecValidationException	The specified ECSpec is invalid. The complete list of rules for generating this exception is specified in Section 8.2.14.
InvalidURIException	The URI specified for a subscriber does not conform to URI syntax as specified in [RFC2396], does not name a binding of the ALECallback interface recognized by the implementation, or violates syntax or other rules imposed by a particular binding.
NoSuchNameException	The specified ECSpec name does not exist.
NoSuchSubscriberException	The specified subscriber does not exist.
DuplicateSubscriptionException	The specified ECSpec name and subscriber URI is identical to a previous subscription that was created and not yet unsubscribed.

Exception Name	Meaning
ImplementationException	A generic exception raised by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a severity member whose values are either ERROR or SEVERE. ERROR indicates that the ALE implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. SEVERE indicates that the ALE implementation is left in an indeterminate state.

2122

Table 29. Exceptions in the ALE Interface

2123

The exceptions that may be raised by each ALE method are indicated in the table below.

2124

An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the

2125

corresponding condition described above occurs. If more than one exception condition

2126

applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions

2127

that applies.

ALE Method	Exceptions
define	DuplicateNameException ECSpecValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefine	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getECSpec	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getECSpecNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
subscribe	NoSuchNameException InvalidURIException DuplicateSubscriptionException SecurityException ImplementationException
unsubscribe	NoSuchNameException NoSuchSubscriberException InvalidURIException SecurityException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
poll	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
immediate	ECSpecValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException
getSubscribers	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	ImplementationException

2128 Table 30. Exceptions Raised by each ALE Interface Method

2129 8.2 ECSpec

2130 An ECSpec describes an event cycle and one or more reports that are to be generated
 2131 from it. It contains a list of logical Readers whose data are to be included in the event
 2132 cycle, a specification of how the boundaries of event cycles are to be determined, and a
 2133 list of specifications each of which describes a report to be generated from this event
 2134 cycle.

ECSpec	
2136	logicalReaders : List<String> // List of logical reader
2137	names
2138	boundarySpec : ECBoundarySpec
2139	reportSpecs : List<ECReportSpec>
2140	includeSpecInReports : Boolean
2141	primaryKeyFields : List<String> // List of fieldnames
2142	strings
2143	<<extension point>>
2144	---

2145 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
logicalReaders	List<String>	An unordered list that specifies one or more logical readers that are used to acquire tags.

Field	Type	Description
boundarySpec	ECBoundarySpec	Specifies the starting and stopping conditions for event cycles. See Section 8.2.1.
reportSpecs	List<ECReportSpec>	An ordered list that specifies one or more reports to be included in the output from each event cycle. See Section 8.2.5.
includeSpecInReports	Boolean	If true, specifies that each ECReports instance generated from this ECSpec SHALL include a copy of the ECSpec. If false, each ECReports instance SHALL NOT include a copy of the ECSpec.
primaryKeyFields	List<String>	(Optional) An ordered list that specifies a set of fields which together constitute the “primary key” for determining Tag uniqueness, as described below. Each element of the list is a fieldname. If omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL use only the epc field to determine Tag uniqueness, as described below. This gives back-compatibility with ALE 1.0.

2146

Table 31. ECSpec Fields

2147

The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise an

2148

`ECSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true for an `ECSpec`

2149

instance:

2150

- The `logicalReaders` parameter is null, omitted, is an empty list, or contains any logical reader names that are not known to the implementation.

2151

2152

- The `boundarySpec` parameter is null or omitted, or the specified `boundarySpec` leads to an `ECSpecValidationException` as specified in Section 8.2.1.

2153

- 2154 • The `reportSpecs` parameter is null, omitted, empty, or any of the members of
2155 `reportSpecs` leads to an `ECSpecValidationException` as specified in
2156 Section 8.2.5.
- 2157 • Any member of the specified `primaryKeyFields` is not a known fieldname.
- 2158 • The implementation does not support the specified `primaryKeyFields` value
2159 with the specified logical readers. An implementation SHALL NOT, however, raise
2160 the exception if `primaryKeyFields` is omitted or its value is a list consisting of
2161 the single element `epc`.

2162 The `primaryKeyFields` parameter is a list of strings, each one of which is a
2163 fieldname naming a field that contributes to a “primary key” for determining Tag
2164 uniqueness. As an ALE implementation accumulates Tags during an event cycle, the
2165 implementation SHALL consider two Tags to be the same if both tags have the exact
2166 same values in all of the primary key fields. The ALE implementation SHALL also use
2167 the same rule to determine equality in implementing the ADDITIONS and DELETIONS
2168 values of `ECReportSetSpec` (Section 8.2.6) and the `reportOnlyOnChange`
2169 feature of `ECReportSpec` (Section 8.2.5). If accessing any of the primary key fields
2170 on a Tag causes a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition, then that Tag
2171 SHALL be omitted from the event cycle. If the `primaryKeyFields` parameter is
2172 empty or omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL behave as though
2173 `primaryKeyFields` was set to a list containing the single element `epc` (this gives
2174 behavior compatible with ALE 1.0).

2175 *Explanation (non-normative): The `primaryKeyFields` parameter allows an*
2176 *implementation to optimize its interaction with Tags, because the implementation may*
2177 *avoid reading fields of a Tag if its primary key fields are recognized to be identical to a*
2178 *previously read Tag. The client application must set `primaryKeyFields` based on its*
2179 *knowledge that (a) only one Tag with a given set of primary key values will be visible*
2180 *within any given event cycle; or (b) multiple Tags having identical primary key values*
2181 *will also have identical values for any other fields relevant to the `ECSpec`; or (c) if*
2182 *multiple Tags have identical primary key values, the values read from any one such Tag*
2183 *or combination of such Tags are acceptable to the application. If an implementation*
2184 *encounters two or more Tags having identical primary key values within the same event*
2185 *cycle, the implementation is free to use any one or any combination of those Tags to*
2186 *supply the values for other fields that are needed by the `ECSpec`. For example, an*
2187 *implementation may choose to randomly pick which tag to retrieve the data from, or it*
2188 *may pick the first or last tag seen, and so forth.*

2189 *Because some Readers may implicitly perform duplicate removal using a fixed set of*
2190 *primary key fields, it may not be possible to implement a given `primaryKeyFields`*
2191 *setting for a given logical reader. For this reason, an implementation may raise*
2192 *`ECSpecValidationException` if the `primaryKeyFields` setting cannot be*
2193 *implemented.*

2194 **8.2.1 ECBoundarySpec**

2195 An ECBoundarySpec specifies how the beginning and end of event cycles are to be
 2196 determined.

2197	ECBoundarySpec
2198	startTrigger : ECTrigger // deprecated
2199	startTriggerList : List<ECTrigger>
2200	repeatPeriod : ECTime
2201	stopTrigger : ECTrigger // deprecated
2202	stopTriggerList : List<ECTrigger>
2203	duration : ECTime
2204	stableSetInterval : ECTime
2205	whenDataAvailable : Boolean
2206	<<extension point>>
2207	---

2208 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECBoundarySpec as
 2209 follows.

Field	Type	Description
startTrigger	ECTrigger	(Optional) This parameter is deprecated in ALE 1.1, and is provided for back-compatibility with ALE 1.0. If the startTrigger parameter is specified with value <i>T</i> , the ALE implementation SHALL treat it in the same way as if the startTriggerList parameter included <i>T</i> as one of its members.
startTriggerList	List<ECTrigger>	(Optional) An unordered list that specifies zero or more triggers that may start a new event cycle for this ECTrigger.
repeatPeriod	ECTime	(Optional) Specifies an interval of time for starting a new event cycle for this ECTrigger, relative to the start of the previous event cycle.

Field	Type	Description
stopTrigger	ECTrigger	(Optional) This parameter is deprecated in ALE 1.1, and is provided for back-compatibility with ALE 1.0. If the stopTrigger parameter is specified with value <i>T</i> , the ALE implementation SHALL treat it in the same way as if the stopTriggerList parameter included <i>T</i> as one of its members.
stopTriggerList	List<ECTrigger>	(Optional) An unordered list that specifies zero or more triggers that may stop an event cycle for this ECSpec.
duration	ECTime	(Optional) Specifies an interval of time for stopping an event cycle for this ECSpec, relative to the start of the event cycle. If omitted or equal to zero, has no effect on the stopping of the event cycle.
stableSetInterval	ECTime	(Optional) Specifies that an event cycle may be stopped if no new tags are read within the specified interval. If omitted or equal to zero, has no effect on the stopping of the event cycle.
whenDataAvailable	Boolean	(Optional) If true, specifies that an event cycle may be stopped when any Tag is read that matches the filter conditions of at least one ECRreportSpec within this ECSpec. If omitted or false, has no effect on the stopping of the event cycle.

2210

Table 32. ECBoundarySpec Fields

- 2211 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise an
 2212 ECSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for an
 2213 ECBoundarySpec instance:

- 2214 • A negative number is specified for any of the `ECTime` values `duration`,
2215 `repeatPeriod`, and `stableSetInterval`.
- 2216 • The value of the `startTrigger` or `stopTrigger`, or any element of
2217 `startTriggerList` or `stopTriggerList` does not conform to URI syntax as
2218 defined by [RFC2396], or is a URI that is not supported by the ALE implementation.
2219 Note that an empty string does not conform to URI syntax as defined by [RFC2396].
- 2220 • No stopping condition is specified; *i.e.*, `stopTrigger` is omitted or null,
2221 `stopTriggerList` is empty, `duration` is zero or omitted,
2222 `stableSetInterval` is zero or omitted, `whenDataAvailable` is false, and no
2223 vendor extension stopping condition is specified.

2224 In the description below, the phrase “the set of start triggers” refers to all start triggers
2225 specified in the `startTrigger` and `startTriggerList` parameters, excluding
2226 nulls and empty strings. Likewise, the phrase “the set of stop triggers” refers to all stop
2227 triggers specified in the `stopTrigger` and `stopTriggerList` parameters,
2228 excluding nulls and empty strings. The phrase “if specified” used in reference to
2229 `repeatPeriod`, `duration`, or `stableSetInterval` means that the parameter is
2230 specified and is a positive (non-zero) number.

2231 The `boundarySpec` parameter of `ECSpec` (of type `ECBoundarySpec`) specifies
2232 starting and stopping conditions as referred to in the `ECSpec` lifecycle specified in
2233 Sections 5.6.1 and 5.6.2. Within that description, “arrival of a start trigger” means that
2234 the ALE implementation receives any of the triggers specified in the set of start triggers
2235 for this `ECSpec`, and “repeat period” means the value of the `repeatPeriod` parameter,
2236 if specified. The phrase “a stopping condition has occurred” means the first of the
2237 following to occur:

- 2238 • The `duration`, when specified, expires (measured from the start of the event cycle).
- 2239 • When the `stableSetInterval` is specified, no *new* Tags are read by any Reader
2240 for the specified interval (*i.e.*, the set of Tags being accumulated by the event cycle is
2241 stable for the specified interval). In this context, “new” is to be interpreted
2242 collectively among Readers contributing to this event cycle. For example, suppose a
2243 given event cycle is accumulating data from Readers A and B. If Reader A completes
2244 a reader cycle containing Tag X, then subsequently Reader B completes a different
2245 reader cycle containing the same Tag X, then the occurrence of Tag X in B’s reader
2246 cycle is not considered “new” for the purposes of evaluating the
2247 `stableSetInterval`. Note that in the context of the `stableSetInterval`,
2248 the term “stable” only implies that no *new* Tags are detected; it does not imply that
2249 previously detected Tags must continue to be detected. That is, only *additions*, and
2250 not *deletions*, are considered in determining that the Tag set is “stable.”
- 2251 • Any one of the stop triggers specified in the set of stop triggers is received.
- 2252 • The `whenDataAvailable` parameter is true, and any Tag is read that matches the
2253 filter conditions of at least one `ECReportSpec` within this `ECSpec`. If several
2254 matching Tags are read in a single reader cycle, the implementation MAY terminate

2255 the event cycle after receiving all of those Tags (that is, the implementation does not
 2256 have to consider only one of those Tags as terminating the event cycle, saving the
 2257 others for future event cycles).

2258 *Explanation (non-normative) An event cycle begins when the first start condition (repeat
 2259 period or one of the start triggers) occurs. If no start triggers are specified, the first event
 2260 cycle begins immediately after the ECSpec becomes requested, otherwise the ECSpec
 2261 waits in the requested state until a trigger arrives. Thereafter, if neither a repeat period
 2262 or any start triggers are specified, another event cycle begins immediately after the prior
 2263 one ends.*

2264 *Also, if the repeatPeriod expires while an event cycle is in progress, it does not
 2265 terminate the event cycle. The event cycle terminates only when one of the stopping
 2266 conditions specified above becomes true. If, by that time, the ECSpec has not
 2267 transitioned to the unrequested state, then a new event cycle will start immediately,
 2268 following the second rule for repeatPeriod (because the repeatPeriod has
 2269 expired, the start condition is immediately fulfilled).*

2270 *Likewise, an event cycle ends when the first stopping condition occurs. For example, if
 2271 both duration and stableSetInterval are specified, then the event cycle
 2272 terminates when the duration expires, even if the reader field has not been stable for
 2273 the stableSetInterval. But if the set of Tags is stable for
 2274 stableSetInterval, the event cycle terminates even if the total time is shorter than
 2275 the specified duration.*

2276 *Start conditions have no effect while an event cycle is active, nor do stopping conditions
 2277 have an effect when an event cycle is not in progress. For example, if a second start
 2278 trigger is received while an event cycle is active, it has no effect. For this reason, if a
 2279 given start trigger is specified twice, it has the same effect as if it were specified only
 2280 once.*

2281 **8.2.2 ECTime**

2282 ECTime denotes a span of time measured in physical time units.

ECTime
duration : Long
unit : ECTimeUnit

2287 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECTime instance as follows.

Field	Type	Description
duration	Long	The amount of time, in units specified by unit.

Field	Type	Description
unit	ECTimeUnit	The unit of time represented by one unit of duration.

2288

Table 33. ECTime Fields

2289

Note that ECTime is used both by the Reading API and the Writing API. Unless

2290

otherwise noted, the interpretation of an ECTime instance is the same in both APIs.

2291

8.2.3 ECTimeUnit

2292

ECTimeUnit is an enumerated type denoting different units of physical time that may

2293

be used in an ECBoundarySpec.

2294

<<Enumerated Type>>

2295

ECTimeUnit

2296

MS

2297

<<extension point>>

2298

The ALE implementation SHALL interpret an instance of ECTimeUnit as specified in

2299

the following table.

ECTimeUnit	Unit of Time of duration field of ECTime
MS	Milliseconds

2300

Table 34. ECTimeUnit Fields

2301

Note that ECTimeUnit is used both by the Reading API and the Writing API. Unless

2302

otherwise noted, the interpretation of an ECTimeUnit instance is the same in both

2303

APIs.

2304

8.2.4 ECTrigger

2305

ECTrigger denotes a URI that is used to specify a start or stop trigger for an event

2306

cycle or command cycle (see Section 5.6 for explanation of start and stop triggers). The

2307

interpretation of this URI is determined by the ALE implementation; the kinds and means

2308

of triggers supported is intended to be a point of extensibility. URIs that begin with the

2309

string urn:epcglobal:, however, are reserved for standardized trigger URIs whose

2310

meaning is governed by this or other EPCglobal specifications.

2311

Not all URIs beginning with urn:epcglobal: are valid trigger URIs. An

2312

implementation SHALL raise an ECSpecValidationException if presented with a

2313

URI beginning with urn:epcglobal: that is not valid according to this specification

2314

or any other EPCglobal specification that defines a standardized trigger URI. Not all

2315

URIs specified in EPCglobal specifications are required to be implemented. An

2316

implementation MAY raise an ECSpecValidationException if presented with a

2317

URI beginning with urn:epcglobal: that the implementation chooses not to support.

2318 Otherwise, the implementation SHALL interpret the URI according to the relevant
 2319 specification.

2320 URIs not beginning with `urn:epcglobal:` MAY be interpreted by an implementation
 2321 in an implementation-dependent manner. If such a URI is not valid according to the
 2322 implementation-specific rules, the implementation SHALL raise an
 2323 `ECSpecValidationException`.

2324 Note that `ECTrigger` is used both by the Reading API and the Writing API. Unless
 2325 otherwise noted, the interpretation of an `ECTrigger` instance is the same in both APIs.

2326 **8.2.4.1 Real-time Clock Standardized Trigger**

2327 URIs beginning with the string `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:` are reserved
 2328 for triggers as specified below. An ALE implementation MAY provide support for
 2329 trigger URIs of this form; if it does, the ALE implementation SHALL conform to the
 2330 following specification for all such URIs valid according to the specification below.

2331 A real-time clock trigger takes one of the two following forms:

2332 `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:period.offset`

2333 `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:period.offset.timezone`

2334 where *period*, *offset*, and *timezone* are as specified below.

Field	Syntax	Meaning
<code>period</code>	A decimal integer numeral in the range $1 \leq period \leq 86400000$.	The period, in milliseconds, between consecutive triggers occurring within one day. See below.
<code>offset</code>	A decimal integer numeral greater than or equal to zero and less than the specified <i>period</i> .	The interval, in milliseconds, between midnight and the first trigger delivered after midnight. See below.
<code>timezone</code>	A time zone offset specifier having one of the three following forms: <code>+hh:mm</code> <code>-hh:mm</code> <code>Z</code> Where <i>h</i> and <i>m</i> each denote a single decimal digit.	The time zone in which to interpret “midnight” in the specification of the trigger timing below. <code>+hh:mm</code> indicates a positive offset (in hours and minutes) from UTC, <code>-hh:mm</code> indicates a negative offset from UTC, and <code>Z</code> indicates a zero offset from UTC.

2335 Table 35. Real-time Clock Trigger URI Fields

2336 If an ALE implementation chooses to implement triggers of this form, it SHALL interpret
 2337 a trigger of this form as follows. The trigger is delivered each time the number of
 2338 milliseconds past midnight modulo *period* equals *offset*. “Midnight” refers to

2339 midnight in the specified time zone, which if omitted defaults to some implementation-
2340 dependent default value (typically the time zone configured in the operating system or
2341 other platform in which the ALE implementation is running).

2342 *Example (non-normative) The following trigger URI denotes a trigger that occurs every*
2343 *hour on the hour:*

2344 `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:3600000.0`

2345 *The following two trigger URIs denote a pair of one-minute triggers that alternate. Each*
2346 *trigger occurs 30 seconds after the other trigger.*

2347 `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:60000.0`

2348 `urn:epcglobal:ale:trigger:rtc:60000.30000`

2349 *Note that if the specified period does not divide evenly into the number of milliseconds*
2350 *in a day (86,400,000), then the trigger will not be perfectly periodic, because the pattern*
2351 *will be realigned to the specified offset each day at midnight.*

2352 8.2.5 ECRReportSpec

2353 An ECRReportSpec specifies one report to be included in the list of reports that results
2354 from executing an event cycle. An ECSpec contains a list of one or more
2355 ECRReportSpec instances. When an event cycle completes, an ECRReports instance
2356 is generated, unless suppressed as described below. An ECRReports instance contains
2357 one or more ECRReport instances, each corresponding to an ECRReportSpec instance
2358 in the ECSpec that governed the event cycle. The number of ECRReport instances may
2359 be fewer than the number of ECRReportSpec instances, due to the rules for suppression
2360 of individual ECRReport instances as described below.

	ECRReportSpec
2361	
2362	reportName : String
2363	reportSet : ECRReportSetSpec
2364	filterSpec : ECRFilterSpec
2365	groupSpec : ECRGroupSpec
2366	output : ECRReportOutputSpec
2367	reportIfEmpty : Boolean
2368	reportOnlyOnChange : Boolean
2369	statProfileNames : List<ECStatProfileName>
2370	<<extension point>>
2371	---

2372 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECRReportSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
reportName	String	Specifies a name for reports generated from this ECReportSpec. The ALE implementation SHALL copy this name into the ECReport instance generated from this ECReportSpec.
reportSet	ECReportSetSpec	Specifies what set of Tags are considered for reporting: CURRENT, ADDITIONS, or DELETIONS as described in Section 8.2.6.
filterSpec	ECFilterSpec	Specifies how Tags are filtered before inclusion in the report, as specified in Section 8.2.7.
groupSpec	ECGroupSpec	Specifies how filtered Tags are grouped together for reporting, as specified in Section 8.2.9.
output	ECReportOutputSpec	Specifies which fields to report from each Tag or a count, or both, as specified in Section 8.2.10.
reportIfEmpty	Boolean	Specifies whether to omit the ECReport instance if the final set of Tags is empty, as specified below.
reportOnlyOnChange	Boolean	Specifies whether to omit the ECReport instance if the set of filtered Tags is unchanged from the previous event cycle, as specified below.
statProfileNames	List<ECStatProfile Name>	An ordered list that specifies zero or more statistics profiles that govern what statistics are to be included in the report, as specified in Section 8.3.9.

Table 36. ECReportSpec Fields

2373

2374 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise an
 2375 ECSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for an
 2376 ECReportSpec instance:

- 2377 • The specified `reportName` is an empty string or is not accepted by the
2378 implementation according to Section 4.5.
- 2379 • The specified `reportName` is a duplicate of another report name in the same
2380 `ECSpec`.
- 2381 • The specified `filterSpec` leads to an `ECSpecValidationException` as
2382 specified in Section 8.2.7.
- 2383 • The specified `groupSpec` leads to an `ECSpecValidationException` as
2384 specified in Section 8.2.9.
- 2385 • The specified `output` leads to an `ECSpecValidationException` as specified
2386 in Section 8.2.10.
- 2387 • Any element of `statProfileNames` is not the name of a known statistics profile.

2388 An `ECReports` instance SHALL include an `ECReport` instance corresponding to each
2389 `ECReportSpec` in the governing `ECSpec`, in the same order specified in the `ECSpec`,
2390 except that an `ECReport` instance SHALL be omitted under the following circumstances:

- 2391 • If an `ECReportSpec` has `reportIfEmpty` set to false, then the corresponding
2392 `ECReport` instance SHALL be omitted from the `ECReports` for this event cycle if
2393 the final, filtered set of Tags is empty (i.e., if the final Tag list would be empty, or if
2394 the final count would be zero).
- 2395 • If an `ECReportSpec` has `reportOnlyOnChange` set to true, then the
2396 corresponding `ECReport` instance SHALL be omitted from the `ECReports` for
2397 this event cycle if the filtered set of Tags is identical to the filtered prior set of Tags,
2398 where equality is tested by considering the `primaryKeyFields` as specified in the
2399 `ECSpec` (see Section 8.2), and where the phrase ‘the prior set of Tags’ is as defined
2400 in Section 8.2.6. This comparison takes place before the filtered set has been modified
2401 based on `reportSet` or `output` parameters. The comparison also disregards
2402 whether the previous `ECReports` was actually sent due to the effect of this
2403 parameter, or the `reportIfEmpty` parameter.

2404 When the processing of `reportIfEmpty` and `reportOnlyOnChange` results in *all*
2405 `ECReport` instances being omitted from an `ECReports` for an event cycle, then the
2406 delivery of results to subscribers SHALL be suppressed altogether. That is, a result
2407 consisting of an `ECReports` having zero contained `ECReport` instances SHALL NOT
2408 be sent to a subscriber. (Because an `ECSpec` must contain at least one
2409 `ECReportSpec`, this can only arise as a result of `reportIfEmpty` or
2410 `reportOnlyOnChange` processing.) This rule only applies to subscribers (event cycle
2411 requestors that were registered by use of the `subscribe` method); an `ECReports`
2412 instance SHALL always be returned to the caller of `immediate` or `poll` at the end of
2413 an event cycle, even if that `ECReports` instance contains zero `ECReport` instances.

2414 *Explanation (non-normative): The `reportName` parameter is an arbitrary string that*
2415 *is copied to the `ECReport` instance created when this event cycle completes. The*

2416 *purpose of the reportName parameter is so that clients can distinguish which of the*
 2417 *ECReport instances that it receives corresponds to which ECReportSpec instance*
 2418 *contained in the original ECSpec. This is especially useful in cases where fewer reports*
 2419 *are delivered than there were ECReportSpec instances in the ECSpec, because*
 2420 *reportIfEmpty=false or reportOnlyOnChange=true settings suppressed*
 2421 *the generation of some reports.*

2422 The statProfileNames parameter is a list of ECStatProfileName, each of
 2423 which corresponds to a statistics profile that will be included in the ECReports. If the
 2424 ALE engine does not recognize any name in the list it SHALL raise an
 2425 ECSpecValidationException.

2426 8.2.6 ECReportSetSpec

2427 ECReportSetSpec is an enumerated type denoting what set of Tags is to be
 2428 considered for filtering and output: all Tags read in the current event cycle, additions
 2429 from the previous event cycle, or deletions from the previous event cycle.

2430	<<Enumerated Type>>
2431	ECReportSetSpec
2432	CURRENT
2433	ADDITIONS
2434	DELETIONS
2435	<<extension point>>

2436 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret an instance of ECReportSetSpec as
 2437 specified in the following table:

ECReportSetSpec value	Meaning
CURRENT	The set of tags considered for filtering and output SHALL be the set of Tags read during the event cycle.
ADDITIONS	The set of tags considered for filtering and output SHALL be the set of Tags read during the event cycle, minus the prior set of Tags; that is, the set of Tags that were read during the event cycle and not members of the prior set of Tags. The meaning of "the prior set of Tags" is specified below.
DELETIONS	The set of tags considered for filtering and output SHALL be the prior set of Tags, minus the set of Tags read during the event cycle; that is, the set of Tags that were not read during the event cycle but are members of the prior set of Tags. The meaning of "the prior set of Tags" is specified below.

2438 Table 37. ECReportSetSpec Values

2439 The meaning of “the prior set of Tags” is as follows. For a given subscriber to an
 2440 ECSpec, beginning with the second event cycle to be completed after the subscribe
 2441 call, the prior set of Tags SHALL refer to the set of Tags read during the immediately
 2442 previous event cycle for that ECSpec. For the first event cycle to be completed after the
 2443 subscribe call for a given subscriber, and for a poll call, the prior set of Tags
 2444 SHALL refer to either the set of Tags read during some previous event cycle for that
 2445 ECSpec, or the empty set, at the discretion of the implementation. An ALE
 2446 implementation SHOULD provide documentation that specifies its behavior in these
 2447 cases.

2448 **8.2.7 ECFilterSpec**

2449 An ECFilterSpec specifies what Tags are to be included in the final report.

```

2450                                     ECFilterSpec
2451 includePatterns : List<String>      // List of EPC patterns
2452 (deprecated)
2453 excludePatterns : List<String>     // List of EPC patterns
2454 (deprecated)
2455 filterList : List<ECFilterListMember>
2456 <<extension point>>
2457 ---
  
```

2458 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECFilterSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
includePatterns	List<String>	This parameter is deprecated in ALE 1.1, and is provided for back-compatibility with ALE 1.0. If the includePatterns parameter is specified with pattern list <i>L</i> , the ALE implementation SHALL treat it in the same way as if the includePatterns parameter were omitted and filterList included an ECFilterListMember whose includeExclude parameter is set to INCLUDE, whose fieldspec parameter is set to an ECFieldSpec instance whose fieldname parameter is set to epc and whose datatype and format parameters are omitted, and whose patList parameter is set to <i>L</i> .

Field	Type	Description
excludePatterns	List<String>	This parameter is deprecated in ALE 1.1, and is provided for back-compatibility with ALE 1.0. If the excludePatterns parameter is specified with pattern list <i>L</i> , the ALE implementation SHALL treat it in the same way as if the excludePatterns parameter were omitted and filterList included an ECFilterListMember whose includeExclude parameter is set to EXCLUDE, whose fieldspec parameter is set to an ECFieldSpec instance whose fieldname parameter is set to epc and whose datatype and format parameters are omitted, and whose patList parameter is set to <i>L</i> .
filterList	List<ECFilterListMember>	Specifies an unordered list of filters, as specified below.

Table 38. ECFilterSpec Fields

2459

2460

The define and immediate methods SHALL raise an

2461

ECSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for an

2462

ECFilterSpec instance:

2463

- Any element of includePatterns is not a syntactically valid epc-tag pattern as specified in Section 6.2.1.3.

2464

2465

- Any element of excludePatterns is not a syntactically valid epc-tag pattern as specified in Section 6.2.1.3.

2466

2467

- Any element of filterList leads to an ECSpecValidationException as specified in Section 8.2.8.

2468

2469

The ECFilterSpec implements a flexible filtering scheme based on a list of

2470

ECFilterListMember instances. Each ECFilterListMember instance defines a

2471

test to be applied to fields of a Tag to determine if the Tag should be included in the

2472

report. A Tag SHALL be included in the final report if it passes the test specified by

2473

every ECFilterListMember in filterList, as defined below.

2474

Each ECFilterListMember specifies either an inclusive or an exclusive test based

2475

on the value of one field of a Tag. If the includeExclude parameter of an

2476

ECFilterListMember is INCLUDE, then the Tag passes the test if and only if

2477

accessing the field does not cause a “field not found” or “operation not possible”

2478

condition and the value of the field matches at least one pattern specified in the

2479 ECFilterListMember instance. If the includeExclude parameter of an
 2480 ECFilterListMember is EXCLUDE, then the Tag passes the test if and only if
 2481 accessing the field causes a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition or the
 2482 value of the field does not match any pattern specified in the ECFilterListMember
 2483 instance.

2484 This can be expressed using the notation of Section 5 as follows, where R is the set of
 2485 Tags to be reported from a given event cycle, prior to filtering:

$$\begin{aligned}
 2486 \quad F(R) = & \{ tag \mid tag \in R \\
 2487 & \quad \& (tag \in I_{1,1} \mid \dots \mid tag \in I_{1,n}) \\
 2488 & \quad \& (tag \in I_{2,1} \mid \dots \mid tag \in I_{2,n}) \\
 2489 & \quad \& \dots \\
 2490 & \quad \& (tag \notin E_{1,1} \& \dots \& tag \notin E_{1,n}) \\
 2491 & \quad \& (tag \notin E_{2,1} \& \dots \& tag \notin E_{2,n}) \\
 2492 & \quad \& \dots \}
 \end{aligned}$$

2493 where $I_{i,j}$ denotes the set of Tags matched by the j th pattern in the patList of the i th
 2494 member of filterList whose includeExclude flag is set to INCLUDE, and $E_{i,j}$
 2495 denotes the set of Tags matched by the j th pattern in the patList of the i th member of
 2496 filterList whose includeExclude flag is set to EXCLUDE. For the purposes of
 2497 this definition, includePatterns and excludePatterns are to be treated as
 2498 though they were additional entries in filterList, as described in the definition of
 2499 those two parameters in the table above.

2500 8.2.8 ECFilterListMember

2501 An ECFilterListMember specifies filtering by comparing a single field of a Tag to a
 2502 set of patterns. This type is used in both the Reading API and the Writing API.

2503	ECFilterListMember
2504	includeExclude : ECIncludeExclude // (INCLUDE or EXCLUDE)
2505	fieldspec : ECFieldSpec
2506	patList : List<String> // one or more patterns
2507	<<extension point>>
2508	---

2509 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECFilterListMember as
 2510 follows.

Field	Type	Description
includeExclude	ECIncludeExclude	Specifies whether this <code>ECFilterListMember</code> is inclusive or exclusive. If this parameter is <code>INCLUDE</code> , a Tag is considered to pass the filter if the value in the specified field matches any of the patterns in <code>patList</code> . If this parameter is <code>EXCLUDE</code> , a Tag is considered to pass the filter if the value in the specified field does not match any of the patterns in <code>patList</code> .
fieldspec	ECFieldSpec	Specifies which field of the Tag is considered in evaluating this filter, the datatype of the field contents, and the format for patterns that appear in <code>patList</code> .
patList	List<String>	An unordered list that specifies the patterns against which the value of the specified Tag field is to be compared. Each member of this list is a pattern value conforming to the format implied by <code>fieldspec</code> .

2511 Table 39. `ECFilterListMember` Instances

2512 The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise an
2513 `ECSpecValidationException` or `CCSpecValidationException` (in the
2514 Reading API or the Writing API, respectively) if any of the following are true for any
2515 `ECFilterListMember` instance:

- 2516 • The specified `fieldspec` is invalid (see Section 8.2.12).
- 2517 • The `patList` is empty.
- 2518 • Any element of `patList` does not conform to the syntax rules for patterns implied
2519 by the specified `fieldspec`.

2520 8.2.9 `ECGroupSpec`

2521 `ECGroupSpec` defines how filtered EPCs are grouped together for reporting.

2522	ECGroupSpec
2523	fieldspec : ECFieldSpec
2524	patternList : List<String> // of pattern URIs
2525	<<extension point>>
2526	---

2527 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ECGroupSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
fieldspec	ECFieldSpec	(Optional) Specifies which field of the Tag is used for grouping, the datatype of the field contents, and the format for grouping patterns that appear in patternList. If this parameter is omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL behave as though the fieldspec parameter were set to an ECFieldSpec instance whose fieldname parameter is set to epc and whose datatype and format parameters are omitted.
patternList	List<String>	An unordered list that specifies the grouping patterns used to generate a group name from the value of the specified Tag field. Each member of this list is a grouping pattern value conforming to the format implied by fieldspec.

2528 Table 40. ECGroupSpec Fields

2529 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise an
 2530 ECSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for an
 2531 ECGroupSpec instance:

- 2532 • The specified fieldspec is invalid (see Section 8.2.12).
- 2533 • The specified fieldspec implies a datatype and format for which no grouping
 2534 pattern syntax is defined.
- 2535 • Any element of patternList does not conform to the syntax rules for grouping
 2536 patterns implied by the specified fieldspec.
- 2537 • The elements of patternList are not disjoint, according to the definition of
 2538 disjointedness defined by the datatype and format implied by the specified
 2539 fieldspec.

2540 Every filtered Tag that is part of an event cycle SHALL be assigned to exactly one group
 2541 for purposes of reporting. The group name is determined by the value of the field
 2542 specified by fieldspec, in the following manner. If the field value matches one of the

2543 grouping patterns in `patternList`, the group name SHALL be computed from the
 2544 field value according to the formula specified in the definition of the datatype and format
 2545 implied by `fieldspec`. If the field value does not match any of the grouping patterns in
 2546 `patternList`, or if accessing the field causes a “field not found” or “operatio not
 2547 possible” condition, the Tag SHALL be assigned to a special “default group.” The name
 2548 of the default group SHALL be null. Note that a Tag cannot match more than one
 2549 grouping pattern in `patternList` because of the disjointedness constraint.

2550 If the pattern list is empty (or if the `group` parameter of the `ECReportSpec` is null or
 2551 omitted), then all Tags SHALL be assigned to the default group.

2552 **8.2.10 ECReportOutputSpec**

2553 `ECReportOutputSpec` specifies how the final set of EPCs is to be reported.

2554	ECReportOutputSpec
2555	<code>includeEPC : Boolean</code>
2556	<code>includeTag : Boolean</code>
2557	<code>includeRawHex : Boolean</code>
2558	<code>includeRawDecimal : Boolean</code>
2559	<code>includeCount : Boolean</code>
2560	<code>fieldList : List<ECReportOutputFieldSpec></code>
2561	<code><<extension point>></code>
2562	<code>---</code>

2563 The parameters of `ECReportOutputSpec` determine which parameters are present in
 2564 each `ECReportGroup` instance that appears as part of an `ECReport` generated from
 2565 this `ECReportSpec`. If any of `includeEPC`, `includeTag`, `includeRawHex`, or
 2566 `includeRawDecimal` are true, or if `fieldList` is non-empty, the ALE
 2567 implementation SHALL set the `groupList` parameter of each `ECReportGroup`
 2568 instance to an `ECReportGroupList` instance, which in turn SHALL contain a list of
 2569 `ECReportGroupListMember` instances having parameters set according to the table
 2570 below. Otherwise, the ALE implementation SHALL set the `groupList` parameter to
 2571 null. If `includeCount` is true, the ALE implementation SHALL set the
 2572 `groupCount` parameter of each `ECReportGroup` instance to an
 2573 `ECReportGroupCount` instance, with parameters set according to the table below.
 2574 Otherwise, the ALE implementation SHALL set the `groupCount` parameter to null.

Field	Type	Description
includeEPC	Boolean	<p>If true, each generated ECRptGroupListMember instance SHALL include an epc parameter containing the value of the epc field of the Tag represented in the epc-pure format.</p> <p>If false, each ECRptGroupListMember SHALL NOT include the epc parameter.</p>
includeTag	Boolean	<p>If true, each generated ECRptGroupListMember instance SHALL include a tag parameter containing the value of the epc field of the Tag represented in the epc-tag format.</p> <p>If false, each ECRptGroupListMember SHALL NOT include the tag parameter.</p>
includeRawHex	Boolean	<p>If true, each generated ECRptGroupListMember instance SHALL include a rawHex parameter containing the value of the epc field of the Tag represented in the epc-hex format.</p> <p>If false, each ECRptGroupListMember SHALL NOT include the rawHex parameter.</p>

Field	Type	Description
includeRawDecimal	Boolean	<p>If true, each generated <code>ECReportGroupListMember</code> instance SHALL include a <code>rawDecimal</code> parameter containing the value of the <code>epc</code> field of the Tag represented in the <code>epc-decimal</code> format.</p> <p>If false, each <code>ECReportGroupListMember</code> SHALL NOT include the <code>rawDecimal</code> parameter.</p>
includeCount	Boolean	<p>If <code>includeCount</code> is true, the <code>groupCount</code> parameter of each generated <code>ECReportGroup</code> instance SHALL be set to an <code>ECReportGroupCount</code> instance, giving the number of Tags in the group.</p> <p>If false, the <code>groupCount</code> parameter in each generated <code>ECReportGroup</code> instance SHALL be set to null.</p>
fieldList	List<ECReport-OutputField-Spec>	<p>An ordered list of fields to include in the result. If specified and non-empty, each generated <code>ECReportGroupListMember</code> instance SHALL include a <code>fieldList</code> parameter, with contents as specified in Section 8.3.6.</p> <p>If empty or null, each generated <code>ECReportGroupListMember</code> SHALL NOT include the <code>fieldList</code> parameter.</p>

2575

Table 41. `ECReportOutputSpec` Instance

2576

The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise an

2577

`ECSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true for any

2578

`ECReportOutputSpec` instance:

2579

- Two members of `fieldList` have the same name (after applying defaults as specified in Section 8.2.11).

2580

- 2581 • Any member of fieldList has a fieldspec parameter that is an invalid
2582 ECFieldSpec (see Section 8.2.12).
- 2583 • All five booleans includeEPC, includeTag, includeRawHex,
2584 includeRawDecimal, and includeCount are false, fieldList is empty or
2585 omitted, and there is no vendor extension to ECRReportOutputSpec.

2586 **8.2.11 ECRReportOutputFieldSpec**

2587 An ECRReportOutputFieldSpec specifies a Tag field to be included in an event
2588 cycle report.

	ECRReportOutputFieldSpec
2590	fieldspec : ECFieldSpec
2591	name : String // optional
2592	includeFieldSpecInReport : Boolean // optional
2593	<<extension point>>

2594 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an
2595 ECRReportOutputFieldSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
fieldspec	ECFieldSpec	Specifies which field of the Tag is to be included in the report. The fieldspec may contain a “pattern” fieldname, in which case zero or more fields matching the pattern are read and included in the report.
name	String	(Optional) Specifies a name that is included in the corresponding ECRReportGroupListMember instance. If empty or null, the fieldname parameter of the specified fieldspec SHALL be used as the name.
includeFieldSpec-InReport	Boolean	(Optional) If true, the corresponding ECRReportGroupListMember instance SHALL include a copy of the specified fieldspec. If omitted or false, the corresponding ECRReportGroupListMember instance SHALL NOT include a fieldspec.

2596

Table 42. ECReportOutputFieldSpec Fields

2597 **8.2.12 ECFieldSpec**

2598 An ECFieldSpec encodes a fieldspec as defined in Section 5.4.

2599	ECFieldSpec
2600	fieldname : String
2601	datatype : String
2602	format : String
2603	<<extension point>>
2604	---

2605 The ECFieldSpec type is used in many places within the ALE Reading API and ALE
2606 Writing API. An ALE implementation SHALL interpret an ECFieldSpec instance as
2607 follows:

2608

Field	Type	Description
fieldname	String	Specifies the fieldname; that is, which field of the Tag to operate upon. When used in an ECReportOutputFieldSpec, may be a “pattern” fieldname that specifies zero or more fields matching the pattern.
datatype	String	(Optional) Specifies what kind of data values the field holds, and how they are encoded into Tag memory. If omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL behave as though the default datatype associated with fieldname were specified instead.
format	String	(Optional) Specifies the syntax used to present field values through the ALE interface. If omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL behave as though the default format associated with fieldname were specified instead.

2609

Table 43. ECFieldSpec Fields

2610 An ALE implementation SHALL consider an ECFieldSpec instance invalid if any of
2611 the following are true:

- 2612 • The value of fieldname is not a valid absolute address fieldname as defined in
2613 Section 6.1.9.1, a valid variable fieldname as defined in Section 6.1.9.2, a valid
2614 variable pattern fieldname as defined in Section 6.1.9.3, the name of a built-in
2615 fieldname as defined in Section 6.1 or otherwise provided by the ALE

2616 implementation as a vendor extension, or a user-defined fieldname defined via the
2617 Tag Memory API (Section 7).

2618 • The value of `fieldname` is a valid variable pattern fieldname as defined in
2619 Section 6.1.9.3, but the `ECFieldSpec` instance is in some context other than an
2620 `ECReportOutputFieldSpec` instance.

2621 • The value of `datatype` is not a valid datatype for the specified `fieldname`.

2622 • The value of `format` is not a valid format for the specified `fieldname` and
2623 specified `datatype` (or the default datatype for the specified `fieldname`, if
2624 `datatype` is omitted).

2625 Each context where `ECFieldSpec` is used elsewhere in the specification of the Reading
2626 API and Writing API specifies what happens if an `ECFieldSpec` is invalid. (In
2627 general, an appropriate validation exception is raised.)

2628 **8.2.13 ECStatProfileName**

2629 Each valid value of `ECStatProfileName` names a statistics profile that can be
2630 included in an `ECReports`.

2631	<< Enumerated Type >>
2632	<code>ECStatProfileName</code>
2633	<code>TagTimestamps</code>
2634	<<extension point >>

2635 This specification defines one statistics profile named `TagTimestamps` which vendors
2636 MAY implement; vendors MAY also implement their own proprietary profiles.

2637 **8.2.14 Validation of ECSpecs**

2638 The `define` and `immediate` methods of the ALE API (Section 8.1) SHALL raise an
2639 `ECSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true:

2640 • The specified `specName` is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation
2641 according to Section 4.5.

2642 • The `logicalReaders` parameter of `ECSpec` is null, omitted, is an empty list, or
2643 contains any logical reader names that are not known to the implementation.

2644 • The `boundarySpec` parameter of `ECSpec` is null or omitted.

2645 • The `duration`, `stableSetInterval`, or `repeatPeriod` parameter of
2646 `ECBoundarySpec` is negative.

2647 • The value of the `startTrigger` or `stopTrigger` parameter of
2648 `ECBoundarySpec`, or any element of the `startTriggerList` or
2649 `stopTriggerList` parameter of `ECBoundarySpec` does not conform to URI

- 2650 syntax as defined by [RFC2396], or is a URI that is not supported by the ALE
2651 implementation. Note that an empty string does not conform to URI syntax as defined
2652 by [RFC2396].
- 2653 • No stopping condition is specified in `ECBoundarySpec`; *i.e.*, `stopTrigger` is
2654 omitted or null, `stopTriggerList` is empty, `whenDataAvailable` is false,
2655 and neither `duration` nor `stableSetInterval` nor any vendor extension
2656 stopping condition is specified.
 - 2657 • The `reportSpecs` parameter of `ECSpec` is null, omitted, or empty.
 - 2658 • Any `ECReportSpec` instance has a `reportName` that is an empty string or that is
2659 not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
 - 2660 • Two `ECReportSpec` instances have identical values for their `reportName` fields.
 - 2661 • Any member of `includePatterns` or `excludePatterns` within
2662 `ECFilterSpec` does not conform to the `epc-tag` format's filter syntax as defined
2663 in Section 6.2.1.3.
 - 2664 • Two members of the `fieldList` parameter of any `ECReportOutputSpec`
2665 instance have the same name (after applying defaults as specified in Section 8.2.11).
 - 2666 • The `fieldspec` parameter of any `ECFilterListMember` instance is invalid
2667 according to Section 8.2.12.
 - 2668 • The `patList` parameter of any `ECFilterListMember` instance is empty, null,
2669 or omitted, or any element of `patList` does not conform to the syntax rules for
2670 patterns implied by the specified `fieldspec`.
 - 2671 • The `fieldspec` parameter of `ECGroupSpec` is invalid according to
2672 Section 8.2.12.
 - 2673 • The `fieldspec` parameter of `ECGroupSpec` implies a datatype and format for
2674 which no grouping pattern syntax is defined.
 - 2675 • Any grouping pattern within the `patternList` parameter of `ECGroupSpec` does
2676 not conform to the syntax for grouping patterns implied by the specified
2677 `fieldspec`.
 - 2678 • Any two grouping patterns within the `patternList` parameter of `ECGroupSpec`
2679 are not disjoint, according to the definition of disjointness defined by the datatype
2680 and format implied by the specified `fieldspec`.
 - 2681 • Any member of the `fieldList` parameter within `ECReportOutputSpec` is an
2682 invalid `fieldspec` according to Section 8.2.12.
 - 2683 • Any member of the `primaryKeyFields` parameter of `ECSpec` is not a known
2684 fieldname.
 - 2685 • The implementation does not support the specified `primaryKeyFields` value of
2686 `ECSpec` with the specified logical readers. An implementation SHALL NOT,

- 2687 however, raise the exception if `primaryKeyFields` is omitted or its value is a list
 2688 consisting of the single element `epc`.
- 2689 • For any `ECReportOutputSpec` instance, all five booleans `includeEPC`,
 2690 `includeTag`, `includeRawHex`, `includeRawDecimal`, and `includeCount`
 2691 are false, `fieldList` is empty or omitted, and there is no vendor extension to
 2692 `ECReportOutputSpec`.
 - 2693 • Any value of `ECStatProfileName` is not recognized, or is recognized but the
 2694 specified statistics report is not supported.

2695 **8.3 ECReports**

2696 `ECReports` is the output from an event cycle.

2697	ECReports
2698	<code>specName : String</code>
2699	<code>date : dateTime</code>
2700	<code>ALEID : String</code>
2701	<code>totalMilliseconds : long</code>
2702	<code>initiationCondition : ECInitiationCondition</code>
2703	<code>initiationTrigger : ECTrigger</code>
2704	<code>terminationCondition : ECTerminationCondition</code>
2705	<code>terminationTrigger : ECTrigger</code>
2706	<code>ECSpec : ECSpec</code>
2707	<code>reports : List<ECReport></code>
2708	<code><<extension point>></code>
2709	<code>---</code>

2710 The “meat” of an `ECReports` instance is the ordered list of `ECReport` instances, each
 2711 corresponding to an `ECReportSpec` instance in the event cycle’s `ECSpec`, and
 2712 appearing in the order corresponding to the `ECSpec`. In addition to the reports
 2713 themselves, `ECReports` contains a number of “header” fields that provide useful
 2714 information about the event cycle. The implementation SHALL include these fields
 2715 according to the following definitions:

Field	Description
<code>specName</code>	The name of the <code>ECSpec</code> that controlled this event cycle. In the case of an <code>ECSpec</code> that was requested using the <code>immediate</code> method (Section 8.1), this name is one chosen by the ALE implementation.

Field	Description
date	A representation of the date and time when the event cycle ended. For bindings in which this field is represented textually, an ISO-8601 compliant representation SHOULD be used.
ALEID	An identifier for the deployed instance of the ALE implementation. The meaning of this identifier is outside the scope of this specification.
totalMilliseconds	The total time, in milliseconds, from the start of the event cycle to the end of the event cycle.
initiationCondition	Indicates what kind of event caused the event cycle to initiate: the receipt of an explicit start trigger, the expiration of the repeat period, or a transition to the <i>requested</i> state when no start triggers were specified in the ECSpec. These correspond to the possible ways of specifying the start of an event cycle as defined in Section 8.2.1.
initiationTrigger	If <code>initiationCondition</code> is TRIGGER, the ECTrigger instance corresponding to the trigger that initiated the event cycle; omitted otherwise.
terminationCondition	Indicates what kind of event caused the event cycle to terminate: the receipt of an explicit stop trigger, the expiration of the event cycle duration, the read field being stable for the prescribed amount of time, or the “when data available” condition becoming true. These correspond to the possible ways of specifying the end of an event cycle as defined in Section 8.2.1.
terminationTrigger	If <code>terminationCondition</code> is TRIGGER, the ECTrigger instance corresponding to the trigger that terminated the event cycle; omitted otherwise.
ECSpec	A copy of the ECSpec that generated this ECReports instance. Only included if the ECSpec has <code>includeSpecInReports</code> set to true.

2716

Table 44. ECReports Fields

2717 **8.3.1 ECInitiationCondition**

2718 ECInitiationCondition is an enumerated type that describes how an event cycle
 2719 was started.

2720	<<Enumerated Type>>
2721	ECInitiationCondition
2722	TRIGGER
2723	REPEAT_PERIOD
2724	REQUESTED
2725	UNDEFINE
2726	<<extension point>>

2727 The ALE implementation SHALL set the `initiationCondition` field of an
 2728 `ECReports` instance generated at the conclusion of an event according to the condition
 2729 that caused the event cycle to start, as specified in the following table.

ECInitiationCondition	Event causing the event cycle to start
TRIGGER	One of the triggers specified in the <code>startTrigger</code> or <code>startTriggerList</code> parameter of <code>ECBoundarySpec</code> was received.
REPEAT_PERIOD	The <code>repeatPeriod</code> specified in the <code>ECBoundarySpec</code> expired, or the event cycle started immediately after the previous event cycle ended because neither a start trigger nor a repeat period was specified.
REQUESTED	The <code>ECSpec</code> transitioned from the unrequested state to the requested state and <code>startTriggerList</code> in <code>ECBoundarySpec</code> was empty.
UNDEFINE	Used when an outstanding <code>poll</code> call is terminated due to an <code>undefine</code> call, while the <code>ECSpec</code> was in the requested state (that is, before any start condition actually occurred). See Section 5.6.1.

2730 Table 45. ECInitiationCondition Values

2731 Each row of this table corresponds to one of the possible start conditions specified in
 2732 Section 8.2.1.

2733 8.3.2 ECTerminationCondition

2734 `ECTerminationCondition` is an enumerated type that describes how an event cycle
 2735 was ended.

2736	<<Enumerated Type>>
2737	ECTerminationCondition
2738	TRIGGER
2739	DURATION
2740	STABLE_SET
2741	DATA_AVAILABLE
2742	UNREQUEST
2743	UNDEFINE
2744	<<extension point>>

2745 The ALE implementation SHALL set the terminationCondition field of an
 2746 EReports instance generated at the conclusion of an event cycle according to the
 2747 condition that caused the event cycle to end, as specified in the following table.

ECTerminationCondition	Event causing the event cycle to end
TRIGGER	One of the triggers specified in stopTriggerList of ECBoundarySpec was received.
DURATION	The duration specified in the ECBoundarySpec expired.
STABLE_SET	No new Tags were read within the stableSetInterval specified in the ECBoundarySpec.
DATA_AVAILABLE	The whenDataAvailable parameter of the ECSpec was true and a Tag was read.
UNREQUEST	The ECSpec transitioned to the <i>unrequested</i> state. By definition, this value cannot actually appear in an EReports instance sent to any client.
UNDEFINE	The ECSpec was removed by an undefine call while in the requested or active state. See Section 5.6.1.

2748 Table 46. ECTerminationCondition Values

2749 Each row of this table corresponds to one of the possible stop conditions specified in
 2750 Section 8.2.1.

2751 8.3.3 EReport

2752 EReport represents a single report within an event cycle.

ECReport	
2753	
2754	reportName : String
2755	groups : List<ECReportGroup>
2756	<<extension point>>
2757	---

2758 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECReport as follows:

Field	Type	Description
reportName	String	A copy of the reportName field from the corresponding ECReportSpec within the ECSpec that controlled this event cycle.
groups	List<ECReport Group>	An unordered list containing one element for each group in the report as controlled by the group field of the corresponding ECReportSpec. When no grouping is specified, the groups list just consists of the single default group.

2759 Table 47. ECReport Fields

2760 8.3.4 ECReportGroup

2761 ECReportGroup represents one group within an ECReport.

ECReportGroup	
2762	
2763	groupName : String
2764	groupList : ECReportGroupList
2765	groupCount : ECReportGroupCount
2766	<<extension point>>
2767	---

2768 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECReportGroup as follows:

Field	Type	Description
groupName	String	Null for the default group. For any other group, the group name as determined according to Section 8.2.9.

Field	Type	Description
groupList	ECReportGroupList	Null if the includeEPC, includeTag, includeRawHex, and includeRawDecimal fields of the corresponding ECReportOutputSpec are all false and the fieldList in the corresponding ECReportOutputSpec is empty (unless ECReportOutputSpec has vendor extensions that cause groupList to be included). Otherwise, an ECReportGroupList instance containing data read from the Tags in this group.
groupCount	ECReportGroupCount	Null if the includeCount field of the corresponding ECReportOutputSpec is false (unless ECReportOutputSpec has vendor extensions that cause groupCount to be included). Otherwise, the number of Tags in this group.

2769

Table 48. ECReportGroup Fields

2770 8.3.5 ECReportGroupList

2771 An ECReportGroupList SHALL be included in an ECReportGroup when any of
 2772 the four boolean fields includeEPC, includeTag, includeRawHex, and
 2773 includeRawDecimal of the corresponding ECReportOutputSpec are true.

ECReportGroupList	
2774	members : List<ECReportGroupListMember>
2775	<<extension point>>
2776	---
2777	---

2778 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECReportGroupList as follows:

Field	Type	Description
members	List<ECReportGroupListMember>	An unordered, possibly empty list of ECReportGroupListMember instances, one for each distinct Tag that belongs to this group. See the note below.

2779

Table 49. ECReportGroupList Fields

2780 Each distinct Tag included in this group SHALL have a distinct
 2781 ECRReportGroupListMember element in the ECRReportGroupList, even if those
 2782 ECRReportGroupListMember elements would be identical due to the fields and
 2783 formats selected. For example, it is possible for two different tags to have the same pure
 2784 identity EPC representation; e.g., two Tags having SGTIN-96 EPC values that differ only
 2785 in the filter bits. If both tags are read in the same event cycle, and
 2786 ECRReportOutputSpec specified includeEPC true and all other formats false, then
 2787 the resulting ECRReportGroupList SHALL have two
 2788 ECRReportGroupListMember elements, each having the same pure identity URI in
 2789 the epc field. Similarly, if two Tags have the same values in one or more user defined
 2790 fields, and ECRReportOutputSpec only specified reading from those fields, the
 2791 resulting ECRReportGroupList SHALL have two ECRReportGroupListMember
 2792 elements, each having the same user fields in the fieldList parameter.

2793 **8.3.6 ECRReportGroupListMember**

2794 Each member of the ECRReportGroupList is an ECRReportGroupListMember as
 2795 defined below.

ECRReportGroupListMember	
2797	epc : URI
2798	tag : URI
2799	rawHex : URI
2800	rawDecimal : URI
2801	fieldList : List<ECRReportMemberField>
2802	stats : List<ECTagStat>
2803	<<extension point>>
2804	---

2805 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECRReportGroupListMember from
 2806 information read from a single Tag, as follows:

Field	Type	Description
epc	URI	Null, if the includeEPC field of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec instance is false, or if accessing the epc field of the Tag results in a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition. Otherwise, the value of the epc field of the Tag, in the epc-pure format as specified in Section 6.2.1.1.

Field	Type	Description
tag	URI	Null, if the includeTag field of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec instance is false, or if accessing the epc field of the Tag results in a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition. Otherwise, the value of the epc field of the Tag, in the epc-tag format as specified in Section 6.2.1.1.
rawHex	URI	Null, if the includeRawHex field of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec instance is false, or if accessing the epc field of the Tag results in a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition. Otherwise, the value of the epc field of the Tag, in the epc-hex format as specified in Section 6.2.1.1.
rawDecimal	URI	Null, if the includeRawDecimal field of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec instance is false, or if accessing the epc field of the Tag results in a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition. Otherwise, the value of the epc field of the Tag, in the epc-decimal format as specified in Section 6.2.1.1.
fieldList	List<ECReportMemberField>	Null, if the fieldList parameter of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec is empty, omitted, or null. Otherwise, contains zero or more ECRReportMemberField instances for each fieldspec listed in the fieldList parameter of the corresponding ECRReportOutputSpec, in the corresponding order. If a fieldspec specified a pattern fieldname, then zero or more ECRReportMemberField instances may be present. Otherwise, exactly one ECRReportMemberField instance is present.
stats	List<ECTagStat>	Null, if the statProfileNames parameter of the corresponding ECRReportSpec is empty, omitted, or null. Otherwise, contains an ECTagStat for each statistics profile named in the statProfileNames parameter of the corresponding ECRReportSpec, in the corresponding order.

2807

Table 50. ECRportGroupListMember Fields

2808 **8.3.7 ECRportMemberField**

2809 Each ECRportMemberField within the fieldList of an
2810 ECRportGroupListMember gives the value read from a single field of a single
2811 Tag.

ECRportMemberField	
2813	name : String
2814	value : String // optional
2815	fieldspec : ECFIELDSpec // optional
2816	<<extension point>>
2817	---

2818 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECRportMemberField as follows:

Field	Type	Description
name	String	The name specified in the corresponding ECRportOutputFieldSpec that generated this ECRportMemberField instance in this report, either explicitly or defaulted to the fieldname as specified in Section 8.2.11. If the name is defaulted to the fieldname, and the fieldname specified in the ECRportOutputFieldSpec was a pattern fieldname, then the value of the “name” parameter SHALL be the name of the specific field that matched the pattern.
value	String	(Optional) The value read from the field of the Tag. This value SHALL conform to the syntax implied by the format parameter of fieldspec. If the attempt to read the field value of the Tag caused a “field not found” or “operation not possible” condition, the value parameter SHALL be omitted.

Field	Type	Description
fieldspec	ECFieldSpec	<p>(Optional) If the includeFieldSpecInReport parameter of the corresponding ECRreportOutputFieldSpec that generated this ECRreportMemberField instance in this report was set to true, this fieldspec parameter SHALL contain a copy of the corresponding ECFieldSpec instance in the ECRreportOutputFieldSpec. If the datatype or format parameters were omitted in the original ECFieldSpec, in this copy those fields SHALL contain the default datatype or format that were used.</p> <p>Omitted if the includeFieldSpecInReport parameter of the corresponding ECRreportOutputFieldSpec that generated this ECRreportMemberField instance in this report was omitted or set to false.</p>

2819

Table 51. ECRreportMemberField Fields

2820 **8.3.8 ECRreportGroupCount**

2821 An ECRreportGroupCount is included in an ECRreportGroup when the
 2822 includeCount field of the corresponding ECRreportOutputSpec is true.

ECRreportGroupCount	
2824	count : Integer
2825	<<extension point>>
2826	---

2827 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECRreportGroupCount as follows:

Field	Type	Description
count	Integer	The number of distinct Tags that are part of this group.

2828

Table 52. ECRreportGroupCount Fields

2829 **8.3.9 ECTagStat**

2830 An ECTagStat provides additional, implementation-defined information about each
 2831 “sighting” of a Tag, that is, each time a Tag is acquired by one of the Readers
 2832 participating in the event cycle.

2833

ECTagStat	
2834	profile : ECStatProfileName
2835	statBlocks : List<ECReaderStat>
2836	---

2837 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECTagStat as follows:

Field	Type	Description
profile	ECStatProfileName	The name of the statistics profile that governed the generation of this ECTagStat instance.
statBlocks	List<ECReaderStat>	An unordered list containing an ECReaderStat instance for each Reader that sighted this Tag.

2838 Table 53. ECTagStat Fields

2839 **8.3.10 ECReaderStat**

2840 An ECReaderStat contains information about sightings of a Tag by a particular
 2841 Reader. An ALE implementation MAY use a subclass of this type to provide
 2842 information about a Reader’s interaction with a Tag that is not specific to a particular
 2843 sighting. For example, a subclass of this type might provide timestamps for the first and
 2844 last time the Tag was sighted by the Reader, or the total number of sightings of the Tag
 2845 by that Reader.

2846

ECReaderStat	
2847	readerName : String
2848	sightings : List<ECSightingStat>
2849	---

2850 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECReaderStat as follows:

Field	Type	Description
readerName	String	The name of the logical Reader whose sightings are reported in this <code>ECReaderStat</code> . This name may, at the implementer's discretion, refer to either a logical reader name as named in the defining <code>ECSpec</code> or one of the underlying component readers that contribute to a named logical reader. Implementers SHOULD document for each statistics profile which of the names are used (or both).
sightings	List<ECSightingStat>	(Optional) An unordered list containing information pertaining to one sighting of the Tag by the Reader named in <code>readerName</code> .

2851

Table 54. `ECReaderStat` Fields

2852

Note that `ECReaderStat` is used both by the Reading API and the Writing API.

2853

Unless otherwise noted, the interpretation of an `ECReaderStat` instance is the same in both APIs.

2854

2855 **8.3.11 ECSightingStat**

2856

An `ECSightingStat` contains information about a single sighting of a Tag by a particular Reader. An ALE implementation MAY use a subclass of this type to provide information about a single sighting of a Tag. For example, a subclass of this type might provide the timestamp for this sighting, the received signal strength (for an RFID Tag), etc.

2857

2858

2859

2860

2861

Note that `ECSightingStat` is used both by the Reading API and the Writing API.

2862

Unless otherwise noted, the interpretation of an `ECSightingStat` instance is the same in both APIs.

2863

2864 **8.3.12 ECTagTimestampStat**

2865

`ECTagTimestampStat` is a subclass of `ECTagStat`. An ALE implementation SHALL include one `ECTagTimestampStat` in an `ECReportGroupListMember` if the `TagTimestamps` statistics profile was included in the corresponding `ECReportSpec` and the implementation chooses to implement the `TagTimestamps` statistics profile. `ECTagTimestampStat` includes all of the fields in `ECTagStat`, plus the following additional fields:

2866

2867

2868

2869

2870

2871	ECTagTimestampStat
2872	firstSightingTime: dateTime
2873	lastSightingTime: dateTime
2874	---

2875 An ALE implementation SHALL construct an ECTagTimestampStat as follows:

Field	Type	Description
profile	ECStatProfileName	This field SHALL contain the TagTimestamps value of ECStatProfileName.
statBlocks	List<ECReaderStat>	This field SHALL contain an empty list (i.e. a list that contains 0 items).
firstSightingTime	dateTime	If the ECRReportSetSpec for this report is DELETIONS then this field MAY be present. If present, it SHALL contain the first time that the tag was seen during the previous event cycle. If the ECRReportSetSpec for this report is CURRENT or ADDITIONS then this field SHALL contain the first time within this event cycle that the tag was seen by any reader contributing to this event cycle.
lastSightingTime	dateTime	If the ECRReportSetSpec for this report is DELETIONS then this field MAY be present. If present, it SHALL contain the last time that the tag was seen during the previous event cycle. If the ECRReportSetSpec for this report is CURRENT or ADDITIONS then this field SHALL contain the last time within this event cycle that the tag was seen by any reader contributing to this event cycle.

2876 Table 55. ECTagTimestampStat Fields

2877 Implementations MAY choose to use any clock that they wish to measure
 2878 firstSightingTime and lastSightingTime, but they SHALL correct for any
 2879 differences in clocks such that those time stamps are brought into synchronization with
 2880 the date field of ECRreports. For bindings in which time is represented textually, an
 2881 ISO-8601 compliant representation SHOULD be used.

2882 **8.4 ALECallback Interface**

2883 The ALECallback interface is the path by which an ALE implementation delivers
2884 asynchronous results from event cycles to subscribers.

```
2885 <<interface>>  
2886 ALECallback  
2887 ---  
2888 callbackResults(reports : EReports) : void
```

2889 Referring to the state transition tables in Section 5.6.1, whenever a transition specifies
2890 that “reports are delivered to subscribers” the ALE implementation SHALL attempt to
2891 deliver the results to each subscriber by invoking the callbackResults method of
2892 the ALECallback interface once for each subscriber, passing the EReports for the
2893 event cycle as specified above, and using the binding and addressing information
2894 specified by the notification URI for that subscriber as specified in the subscribe call.
2895 All subscribers receive an identical EReports instance.

2896 *Explanation (non-normative): The ALECallback interface is defined very simply, to*
2897 *allow for a wide variety of possible implementations. A binding of the ALECallback*
2898 *interface may not be a request-response style RPC mechanism at all, but may instead just*
2899 *be a one-way message transport, where the message payload is the EReports*
2900 *instance. Indeed, this is true of all of the standardized bindings of this interface*
2901 *described in Part II [ALE1.1Part2].*

2902 **9 ALE Writing API**

2903 This section defines normatively the ALE Writing API. The external interface is defined
2904 by the ALECC interface (Sections 9.1, 9.5, 9.6, and 9.7). This interface makes use of a
2905 number of complex data types that are documented in the sections following Section 9.1.
2906 The specification of the Writing API follows the general rules given in Section 4.

2907 Through the ALECC interface defined in Section 9.1, clients may define and manage
2908 command cycle specifications (CCSpecs), operate upon Tags on-demand by activating
2909 CCSpecs synchronously, and enter standing requests (subscriptions) for CCSpecs to be
2910 activated asynchronously. Results from standing requests are delivered through the
2911 ALECCallback interface, specified in Section 9.8.

2912 Implementations MAY expose the ALECC interface of the ALE Writing API interface via
2913 a wire protocol, or via a direct API in which clients call directly into code that
2914 implements the API. Likewise, implementations MAY implement the
2915 ALECCallback interface via a wire protocol or via a direct API in which clients
2916 receive asynchronous results through a direct callback. This Part I of the ALE 1.1
2917 specification does not define the concrete wire protocol or programming language-
2918 specific API, but instead only provides an abstract specification of the interfaces using
2919 UML. Part II of the specification [ALE1.1Part2] specifies XML-based wire protocol
2920 bindings of the interfaces, including an XSD schema for the API data types, a WS-I

2921 compliant WSDL definition of a SOAP binding of the ALECC interface, and several
 2922 XML-based bindings of the ALECCallback interface. Implementations MAY
 2923 provide additional bindings of the API, including bindings to particular programming
 2924 languages.

2925 **9.1 ALECC Class**

```

2926         <<interface>>
2927         ALECC
2928 ---
2929 define(specName : String, spec : CCSpec) : void
2930 undefine(specName : String) : void
2931 getCCSpec(specName : String) : CCSpec
2932 getCCSpecNames() : List<String> // returns a list of
2933 specNames as strings
2934 subscribe(specName : String, notificationURI : String) :
2935 void
2936 unsubscribe(specName : String, notificationURI : String) :
2937 void
2938 poll(specName : String, params : CCParameterList) :
2939 CCReports
2940 immediate(spec : CCSpec) : CCReports
2941 getSubscribers(specName : String) : List<String> // of
2942 notification URIs
2943 getStandardVersion() : String
2944 getVendorVersion() : String
2945 <<extension point>>
  
```

2946 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the above methods of the ALE Writing API
 2947 as specified in the following table:

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
define	specName	String	Creates a new CCSpec having the name specName, according to spec. The lifecycle of the new CCSpec SHALL be subject to the provisions of Section 5.6.1.
	spec	CCSpec	
	[result]	Void	
undefine	specName	String	Removes the CCSpec named

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	Void	specName that was previously created by the define method. The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
getCCSpec	specName	String	Returns the CCSpec that was provided when the CCSpec named specName was created by the define method. The result SHALL be equivalent to the CCSpec that was provided to the define method, but NEED NOT be identical. “Equivalent” means that the returned CCSpec has exactly the same meaning as the original CCSpec when interpreted according to this specification.
	[result]	CCSpec	
getCCSpecNames	[result]	List<String>	Returns an unordered list of the names of all CCSpecs that are visible to the caller. The order of this list is implementation-dependent.
subscribe	specName	String	Adds a subscriber having the specified notificationURI to the set of current subscribers of the CCSpec named specName. The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1. The notificationURI parameter both identifies a specific binding of the ALECCallback interface and specifies addressing information meaningful to that binding. See Part II.
	notificationURI	String	
	[result]	void	
unsubscribe	specName	String	Removes a subscriber having the specified notificationURI from the set of current
	notificationURI	String	

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
	[result]	void	subscribers of the CCSpec named <code>specName</code> . The effect SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
poll	<code>specName</code>	String	Requests an activation of the CCSpec named <code>specName</code> , returning the results from the next event cycle to complete, as specified in Section 5.6.1. Within this activation, <code>params</code> provides the values for parameters referred to in CCOpSpec instances. See also the text at the end of Section 5.6.1. The ALE implementation MAY provide a means to abort an outstanding <code>poll</code> call, by explicit client action, by timeout, or by some other means. If such a means is provided, the effect on the CCSpec lifecycle of aborting the <code>poll</code> call SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.1.
	<code>params</code>	CCParameterList	
	[result]	CCReports	
immediate	<code>spec</code>	CCSpec	Creates an unnamed CCSpec according to <code>spec</code> , and immediately requests its activation. The behavior SHALL be, as specified in Section 5.6.2. The ALE implementation MAY provide a means to abort an outstanding <code>immediate</code> call, by explicit client action, by timeout, or by some other means. If such a means is provided, the effect on the CCSpec lifecycle of aborting the <code>immediate</code> call SHALL be as specified in Section 5.6.2.
	[result]	CCReports	

Method	Argument/ Result	Type	Description
getSubscribers	specName	String	Returns an unordered, possibly empty list of the notification URIs corresponding to each of the current subscribers for the CCSpec named specName.
	[result]	List<String>	
getStandardVersion	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the ALE Writing API complies with as specified in Section 4.3.
getVendorVersion	[result]	String	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions of the ALE Writing API this implementation provides as specified in Section 4.3.

2948

Table 56. ALECC Interface Methods

2949 The primary data types associated with the ALE Writing API are the `CCSpec`, which
 2950 specifies how a command cycle is to be carried out, and the `CCReports`, which
 2951 contains one or more reports generated from one activation of a `CCSpec`. `CCReports`
 2952 instances are both returned from the `poll` and `immediate` methods, and also sent to
 2953 subscribers when `CCSpecs` are subscribed to using the `subscribe` method. The next
 2954 two sections, Section 9.3 and Section 9.4, specify the `CCSpec` and `CCReports` data
 2955 types in full detail.

2956 9.1.1 Error Conditions

2957 Methods of the ALE Writing API signal error conditions to the client by means of
 2958 exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the
 2959 following table are extensions of a common `ALEException` base type, which contains
 2960 one string element giving the reason for the exception.

Exception Name	Meaning
SecurityException	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. If the Writing API implementation is associated with an implementation of the Access Control API (Section 11), the Writing API implementation SHALL raise this exception if the client was not granted access rights to the called method as specified in Section 11. Other, implementation-specific circumstances may cause this exception; these are outside the scope of this specification.
DuplicateNameException	The specified CCSpec name already exists. Note that the existence of an ECSpec having the same name does <i>not</i> cause this exception; ECSpecs and CCSpecs are in different namespaces.
CCSpecValidationException	The specified CCSpec is invalid. The complete list of rules for generating this exception is specified in Section 9.3.10.
InvalidURIException	The URI specified for a subscriber does not conform to URI syntax as specified in [RFC2396], does not name a binding of the ALECCallback interface recognized by the implementation, or violates syntax or other rules imposed by a particular binding.
NoSuchNameException	The specified CCSpec name does not exist.
NoSuchSubscriberException	The specified subscriber does not exist.
DuplicateSubscriptionException	The specified CCSpec name and subscriber URI is identical to a previous subscription that was created and not yet unsubscribed.

Exception Name	Meaning
ParameterException	<p>The specified <code>params</code> parameter of the <code>poll</code> method was invalid for any of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two or more <code>CCParameterListEntry</code> instances have the same name. • A <code>CCSpec</code> refers to a parameter, but the <code>params</code> parameter to <code>poll</code> lacks an entry for that parameter name. • The value of a <code>CCParameterListEntry</code> is not valid syntax for the datatype and format implied by the <code>fieldspec</code> of a <code>CCOpDataSpec</code> that refers to that parameter.
ParameterForbiddenException	<p>The <code>CCSpec</code> referred to by a <code>subscribe</code> or <code>immediate</code> operation includes a <code>CCOpDataSpec</code> of type <code>PARAM</code>.</p>
ImplementationException	<p>A generic exception raised by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a <code>severity</code> member whose values are either <code>ERROR</code> or <code>SEVERE</code>. <code>ERROR</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. <code>SEVERE</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in an indeterminate state.</p>

2961

Table 57. Exceptions in the ALECC Interface

2962

The exceptions that may be raised by each ALE method are indicated in the table below.

2963

An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the

2964

corresponding condition described above occurs. If more than one exception condition

2965

applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions

2966

that applies.

ALE Method	Exceptions
define	DuplicateNameException CCSpecValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefine	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getCCSpec	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getCCSpecNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
subscribe	NoSuchNameException InvalidURIException DuplicateSubscriptionException ParameterForbiddenException SecurityException ImplementationException
unsubscribe	NoSuchNameException NoSuchSubscriberException InvalidURIException SecurityException ImplementationException
poll	NoSuchNameException ParameterException SecurityException ImplementationException
immediate	CCSpecValidationException ParameterForbiddenException SecurityException ImplementationException
getSubscribers	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	ImplementationException

2967

Table 58. Exceptions Raised for each ALECC Interface Method

2968 **9.2 CCParameterList**

2969 A CCParameterList is an unordered list of name/value pairs, each specifying a parameter
2970 name and a corresponding parameter value. Parameter values are string data that provide
2971 specific values to be used in tag commands. See Sections 9.3.4 and 9.3.5.

```
2972 CCParameterList  
2973 entries : List<CCParameterListEntry>  
2974 ---
```

2975 **9.2.1 CCParameterListEntry**

2976 A CCParameterListEntry is a single name/value pair.

```
2977 CCParameterListEntry  
2978 name : String  
2979 value : String  
2980 ---
```

2981 **9.3 CCSpec**

2982 A CCSpec is a complex type that describes a command cycle. A command cycle is an
2983 interval of time during which Tags are operated upon.

2984 A CCSpec contains (a) one or more logical reader names; (b) a boundary specification
2985 (CCBoundarySpec) that identifies an interval of time; (c) one or more command
2986 specifications (CCCmdSpec) that specify operations to be performed on a population of
2987 Tags visible to the specified logical readers during the specified interval of time. The
2988 command specifications also imply what information is included in a report generated
2989 from each command cycle generated from this CCSpec.

```
2990 CCSpec  
2991 logicalReaders : List<String> // List of logical reader  
2992 names  
2993 boundarySpec : CCBoundarySpec  
2994 cmdSpecs : List<CCCmdSpec>  
2995 includeSpecInReports : Boolean  
2996 <<extension point>>  
2997 ---
```

2998 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of a CCSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
logicalReaders	List<String>	An unordered list that specifies one or more logical readers that are used to reach tags.
boundarySpec	CCBoundarySpec	Specifies the starting and stopping conditions for command cycles. See Section 9.3.1.
cmdSpecs	List<CCCmdSpec>	An ordered list that specifies one or more sequences of commands to apply to Tags. See Section 9.3.2.
includeSpecInReports	Boolean	If true, specifies that each CCReports instance generated from this CCSpec SHALL include a copy of the CCSpec. If false, each CCReports instance SHALL NOT include a copy of the CCSpec.

2999

Table 59. CCSpec Fields

3000 The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise a
3001 `CCSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true for a `CCSpec`
3002 instance:

- 3003 • The `logicalReaders` parameter is null, omitted, is an empty list, or contains any
3004 logical reader names that are not known to the implementation.
- 3005 • The `boundarySpec` parameter is null or omitted, or the specified `boundarySpec`
3006 leads to a `CCSpecValidationException` as specified in Section 9.3.1.
- 3007 • The `cmdSpecs` parameter is null, omitted, empty, or any of the members of
3008 `cmdSpecs` leads to a `CCSpecValidationException` as specified in
3009 Section 9.3.2.

3010 9.3.1 CCBoundarySpec

3011 A `CCBoundarySpec` specifies how the beginning and end of command cycles are to be
3012 determined.

3013	CCBoundarySpec
3014	startTriggerList : List<ECTrigger>
3015	repeatPeriod : ECTime
3016	stopTriggerList : List<ECTrigger>
3017	duration : ECTime
3018	noNewTagsInterval : ECTime
3019	tagsProcessedCount : Integer
3020	afterError : Boolean
3021	<<extension point>>
3022	---

3023 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of a CCBoundarySpec as
3024 follows.

Field	Type	Description
startTriggerList	List<ECTrigger>	(Optional) An unordered list that specifies zero or more triggers that may start a new command cycle for this CCSpec.
repeatPeriod	ECTime	(Optional) Specifies an interval of time for starting a new command cycle for this CCSpec, relative to the start of the previous command cycle.
stopTriggerList	List<ECTrigger>	(Optional) An unordered list that specifies zero or more triggers that may stop a command cycle for this CCSpec.
duration	ECTime	(Optional) Specifies an interval of time for stopping a command cycle for this CCSpec, relative to the start of the command cycle. If omitted or equal to zero, has no effect on the stopping of the command cycle.

Field	Type	Description
<code>noNewTagsInterval</code>	<code>ECTime</code>	(Optional) Specifies that a command cycle may be stopped if no new tags are encountered within the specified interval. If omitted or equal to zero, has no effect on the stopping of the command cycle.
<code>tagsProcessedCount</code>	<code>Integer</code>	(Optional) Specifies that a command cycle may be stopped after the specified number of Tags have been processed. If omitted or equal to zero, has no effect on the stopping of the command cycle.
<code>afterError</code>	<code>Boolean</code>	(Optional) If true, specifies that a command cycle may be stopped when an error is encountered during Tag processing. If omitted or false, has no effect on the stopping of the event cycle.

Table 60. `CCBoundarySpec` Fields

3025

3026 The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise a
3027 `CCSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true for a
3028 `CCBoundarySpec` instance:

- 3029 • A negative number is specified for any of the `ECTime` values `duration`,
3030 `repeatPeriod`, or `noNewTagsInterval`.
- 3031 • Any element of `startTriggerList` or `stopTriggerList` does not conform
3032 to URI syntax as defined by [RFC2396], or is a URI that is not supported by the ALE
3033 implementation. Note that an empty string does not conform to URI syntax as defined
3034 by [RFC2396].
- 3035 • A negative number is specified for `tagsProcessedCount`.
- 3036 • No stopping condition apart from `afterError` is specified; *i.e.*,
3037 `stopTriggerList` is empty, `duration` is zero or omitted,
3038 `noNewTagsInterval` is zero or omitted, `tagsProcsssedCount` is zero or
3039 omitted, and no vendor extension stopping condition is specified.

3040 In the description below, the phrase “if specified” used in reference to `repeatPeriod`,
3041 `duration`, `noNewTagsInterval`, or `tagsProcessedCount` means that the
3042 parameter is specified and is a positive (non-zero) number.

3043 The `boundarySpec` parameter of `CCSpec` (of type `CCBoundarySpec`) specifies
3044 starting and stopping conditions as referred to in the `CCSpec` lifecycle specified in
3045 Sections 5.6.1 and 5.6.2. Within that description, “arrival of a start trigger” means that
3046 the ALE implementation receives any of the triggers specified in
3047 `startTriggerList`, and “repeat period” means the value of the `repeatPeriod`
3048 parameter, if specified. The phrase “a stopping condition has occurred” means the first of
3049 the following to occur:

- 3050 • The `duration`, when specified, expires (measured from the start of the command
3051 cycle).
- 3052 • When the `noNewTagsInterval` is specified, no new Tags are encountered by any
3053 Reader for the specified interval. In this context, “new” is to be interpreted
3054 collectively among Readers contributing to this command cycle.
- 3055 • Any one of the stop triggers specified in `stopTriggerList` is received.
- 3056 • The `tagsProcessedCount` parameter is specified, and that many Tags have been
3057 processed. If several matching Tags are processed in a single reader cycle, the
3058 implementation MAY terminate the command cycle after processing all of those Tags
3059 (that is, the implementation does not have to count Tags at any finer granularity than
3060 a reader cycle). Note that the only tags that count towards `tagsProcessedCount`
3061 are those that match the filtering conditions of at least one `CCCmdSpec`.
- 3062 • The `afterError` parameter is true, and processing of a `CCOpSpec` for a Tag has
3063 resulted in an error. If several Tags are processed in a single reader cycle and only
3064 one results in an error, the implementation MAY terminate the command cycle after
3065 processing all of those Tags (that is, the implementation does not have to detect errors
3066 at any finer granularity than a reader cycle).

3067 **9.3.2 CCCmdSpec**

3068 A `CCCmdSpec` includes (a) a filter specification (`CCFilterSpec`) that has
3069 inclusive/exclusive filters to select a population of tags; (b) an ordered list of one or more
3070 operation specifications (`CCOpSpec`), each of which describes a single operation to be
3071 performed on a tag. During a command cycle, the ALE implementation attempts to carry
3072 out the commands specified by the operation specifications on each of the tags selected
3073 by the filter specification.

3074	CCCmdSpec
3075	name : String
3076	filterSpec : CCFilterSpec
3077	opSpecs : List<CCOpSpec>
3078	reportIfEmpty : Boolean
3079	statProfileNames : List<CCStatProfileName>
3080	<<extension point>>
3081	---

3082 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an CCCmdSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
name	String	Specifies a name for this CCCmdSpec. The ALE implementation SHALL copy this name into the CCRReport instance generated from this CCCmdSpec.
filterSpec	CCFilterSpec	Specifies which Tags are to be processed according to this CCCmdSpec.
opSpecs	List<CCOpSpec>	An ordered list of CCOpSpec instances, each specifying an operation to be carried out on a Tag. The ALE implementation SHALL process each Tag that matches filterSpec acquired during a command cycle in a manner equivalent to carrying out the operations specified in opSpecs in the order specified. The ALE implementation MAY actually carry out operations in any order it wishes, so long as the net effect is identical to carrying them out in the order specified. For example, if two operations specify overlapping writes to user memory, the implementation may merge these into one interaction with a reader if the net result is the same.

Field	Type	Description
reportIfEmpty	Boolean	Specifies whether to omit the CCRReport instance if the set of Tags matching the filterSpec parameter is empty.
statProfileNames	List<CCStat ProfileName>	An ordered list that specifies zero or more statistics profiles that govern what statistics are to be included in the report, as specified in Section 9.3.9.

Table 61. CCCmdSpec Fields

3083

3084 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise a
3085 CCSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for a CCCmdSpec
3086 instance:

- 3087 • The specified name is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation
3088 according to Section 4.5.
- 3089 • The specified name is a duplicate of another CCCmdSpec name in the same
3090 CCSpec.
- 3091 • The specified filterSpec leads to a CCSpecValidationException as
3092 specified in Section 9.3.3.
- 3093 • The specified opSpecs leads to a CCSpecValidationException as specified
3094 in Section 9.3.4.
- 3095 • Any element of statProfileNames is not the name of a known statistics profile.

3096 A CCRReports instance SHALL include an CCRReport instance corresponding to each
3097 CCCmdSpec in the governing CCSpec, in the same order specified in the CCSpec,
3098 except that a CCRReport instance SHALL be omitted under the following circumstance:

- 3099 • If a CCRReportSpec has reportIfEmpty set to false, then the corresponding
3100 CCRReport instance SHALL be omitted from the CCRReports for this command
3101 cycle if the final, filtered set of Tags is empty (i.e., if there are no Tags to operate
3102 upon).

3103 When the processing of reportIfEmpty results in *all* CCRReport instances being
3104 omitted from a CCRReports for a command cycle, then the delivery of results to
3105 subscribers SHALL be suppressed altogether. That is, a result consisting of a
3106 CCRReports having zero contained CCRReport instances SHALL NOT be sent to a
3107 subscriber. (Because a CCSpec must contain at least one CCCmdSpec, this can only
3108 arise as a result of reportIfEmpty processing.) This rule only applies to subscribers
3109 (command cycle requestors that were registered by use of the subscribe method); a
3110 CCRReports instance SHALL always be returned to the caller of immediate or poll

3111 at the end of a command cycle, even if that `CCReports` instance contains zero
 3112 `CCReport` instances.

3113 *Explanation (non-normative): The name parameter is an arbitrary string that is copied*
 3114 *to the `CCReport` instance created when this command cycle completes. The purpose of*
 3115 *the name parameter is so that clients can distinguish which of the `CCReport` instances*
 3116 *that it receives corresponds to which `CCCmdSpec` instance contained in the original*
 3117 *`CCSpec`. This is especially useful in cases where fewer reports are delivered than there*
 3118 *were `CCCmdSpec` instances in the `CCSpec`, because a `reportIfEmpty=false`*
 3119 *setting suppressed the generation of some reports.*

3120 9.3.3 CCFilterSpec

3121 A `CCFilterSpec` specifies what Tags are to be processed by a `CCCmdSpec`.

CCFilterSpec	
filterList	: List<ECFilterListMember>
<<extension point>>	

3126 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of a `CCFilterSpec` as follows.

Field	Type	Description
filterList	List<ECFilterListMember>	Specifies an unordered list of filters, as specified below.

3127 Table 62. `CCFilterSpec` Fields

3128 The `define` and `immediate` methods SHALL raise a
 3129 `CCSpecValidationException` if any of the following are true for a
 3130 `CCFilterSpec` instance:

- 3131 • Any element of `filterList` is leads to a `CCSpecValidationException` as
 3132 specified in Section 8.2.8.

3133 The `CCFilterSpec` implements a flexible filtering scheme based on a list of
 3134 `ECFilterListMember` instances (`ECFilterListMember` is shared with the ALE
 3135 Reading API, and is specified in Section 8.2.8). Each `ECFilterListMember`
 3136 instance defines a test to be applied to fields of a Tag to determine if the Tag should be
 3137 processed according to the containing `CCCmdSpec`. A Tag SHALL be subject to the
 3138 operations specified in the `CCCmdSpec` if it passes the test specified by *every*
 3139 `ECFilterListMember` in `filterList`, as defined in Sections 8.2.7 and 8.2.8.

3140 If accessing a field specified by any element of `filterList` causes a “field not found”
 3141 or “operation not possible” condition, that Tag SHALL not be processed as part of this
 3142 `CCCmdSpec`.

3143 **9.3.4 CCOpSpec**

3144 Each CCOpSpec specifies an operation to perform on a Tag, such as reading a field,
 3145 writing a field, or other Tag operation. Each CCOpSpec has an operation type that
 3146 specifies which operation to perform. Operations that apply to a specific field of memory
 3147 include a fieldspec that indicates which field is involved. Operations that require input
 3148 data (such as writing to a field of a Tag) include a CCOpDataSpec to specify the input
 3149 data. See Section 5.4 for an explanation of how different kinds of operations apply to
 3150 different types of fields in the Tag data model.

3151	CCOpSpec
3152	opType : CCOpType
3153	fieldspec : ECFieldSpec
3154	dataSpec : CCOpDataSpec
3155	opName : String
3156	<<extension point>>
3157	---

3158 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of a CCOpSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
opType	CCOpType	Specifies the operation to be performed.
fieldspec	ECFieldSpec	(Conditional) If opType specifies an operation that requires a fieldspec, this parameter must be included to specify what field is to be operated upon and the datatype and format to be used. If opType specifies an operation that does not require a fieldspec, this parameter must be omitted.

Field	Type	Description
dataSpec	CCOpDataSpec	<p>(Conditional) If opType specifies that requires input data, this parameter must be included to specify the input data.</p> <p>If opType specifies an operation that does not require input data, this parameter must be omitted.</p>
opName	String	<p>(Optional) A name for this operation within the CCCmdSpec. If specified, the value is copied into the opName parameter of the corresponding CCOpReport instance. If omitted, the opName parameter of the corresponding CCOpReport instance will be omitted as well.</p>

3159 Table 63. CCOpSpec Fields

- 3160 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise a
3161 CCSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for a CCOpSpec
3162 instance:
- 3163 • The specified opType value is not one of the standard opType values specified in
3164 Section 9.3.5, or an implementation-specific value known to the ALE
3165 implementation.
 - 3166 • The specified opType requires a fieldSpec, and fieldSpec is null or omitted.
 - 3167 • The specified opType does not require a fieldSpec, and fieldSpec is
3168 specified.
 - 3169 • The specified fieldSpec is invalid according to Section 8.2.12.
 - 3170 • The specified opType requires a dataSpec, and dataSpec is null or omitted.
 - 3171 • The specified opType does not require a dataSpec, and dataSpec is specified.
 - 3172 • The specified dataSpec is invalid according to Section 9.3.6.
 - 3173 • The specified dataSpec specifies a value that is invalid for the specified operation,
3174 as specified in Section 9.3.6.

- 3175 • When opName is specified, the specified opName is the same as an opName of
 3176 another CCOpSpec within the same CCCmdSpec instance.

3177 **9.3.5 CCOpType**

3178 CCOpType is an enumerated type denoting what type of operation is represented by the
 3179 CCOpSpec.

3180	<<Enumerated Type>>
3181	CCOpType
3182	READ
3183	CHECK
3184	INITIALIZE
3185	ADD
3186	WRITE
3187	DELETE
3188	PASSWORD
3189	KILL
3190	LOCK
3191	<<extension point>>

3192 The following table describes each value of CCOpType, and the interpretation of
 3193 fieldspec and dataSpec within CCOpSpec when that CCOpType value is
 3194 specified. Unless otherwise noted, any type of dataSpec may be specified.

CCOpType Value	Description	fieldspec	dataSpec
READ	Read from memory	The field to read	[Must be omitted]
CHECK	Check memory bank contents for consistency.	The memory bank to be checked: one of the values specified in Section 9.3.5.1	A LITERAL dataSpec whose value specifies the encoding of the memory bank. See Section 9.3.5.1

CCOpType Value	Description	fieldspec	dataSpec
INITIALIZE	Initialize the state of a memory so that variable fields may be used	The memory bank to initialize: one of the values specified in Section 9.3.5.2	A LITERAL dataSpec whose value specifies additional information that guides the initialization. See Section 9.3.5.2
ADD	Add the specified field to the Tag's memory, initialized to the specified value. For a fixed field, this operation is equivalent to WRITE.	The field to add	The value to write into the specified field
WRITE	Write a new value to an existing field.	The field to write	The value to write into the specified field
DELETE	Delete the specified field from memory. For a fixed field, this operation is equivalent to WRITE with a value of zero.	The field to delete	[Must be omitted]
PASSWORD	Provide a password to enable subsequent commands; for Gen2 Tags, this transitions the tag to the "secured" state.	[Must be omitted. The datatype for the input is <code>uint</code> and the format is <code>hex</code>]	The access password
KILL	Kill a tag; for Gen2 Tags this means to use the Gen2 "kill" command.	[Must be omitted. The datatype for the input is <code>uint</code> and the format is <code>hex</code>]	The kill password

CCOpType Value	Description	fieldspec	dataSpec
LOCK	Sets access permissions for a memory field	The field whose permissions are to be set	A LITERAL dataSpec whose value specifies the lock action to be performed. See enumeration values for allowed lock actions in CCLockOperation.

3195

Table 64. CCOpType Values

3196 9.3.5.1 Values for the CHECK Operation

3197 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the values defined in the following sub-
3198 sections as valid operands for the CHECK CCOpSpecType.

3199 9.3.5.1.1 EPC/UII Memory Bank CHECK Operation

3200 When the fieldspec is epcBank (EPC/UII memory bank), CHECK dataSpec values
3201 of the following forms SHALL be recognized:

3202 urn:epcglobal:ale:check:iso15962

3203 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL check the EPC/UII
3204 memory bank (Bank 01) of the Tag as follows. A CCOpStatus of
3205 MEMORY_CHECK_ERROR SHALL be indicated if any of the following are true:

- 3206 • The toggle bit (bit 17h) is equal to zero.
- 3207 • The AFI bits (bits 18h-1Fh) do not contain an ISO 15962 Application Family
3208 Identifier (AFI) that is recognized by the implementation.
- 3209 • The memory bank does not contain an ISO 15962 Data Storage Format Identifier
3210 (DSFID) that is recognized by the implementation.
- 3211 • The remaining contents of the memory bank are not valid according to ISO 15962
3212 [ISO15962].
- 3213 • The remaining contents of the memory bank include two or more data sets having the
3214 same object identifier (OID).

3215 9.3.5.1.2 User Memory Bank CHECK Operation

3216 When the fieldspec is userBank (EPC/UII memory bank), CHECK dataSpec values
3217 of the following forms SHALL be recognized:

3218 urn:epcglobal:ale:check:iso15962

3219 When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL check the User
3220 memory bank (Bank 11) of the Tag as follows. A `CCOpStatus` of
3221 `MEMORY_CHECK_ERROR` SHALL be indicated if any of the following are true:

- 3222 • The memory bank does not contain an ISO 15962 Data Storage Format Identifier
3223 (DSFID) that is recognized by the implementation.
- 3224 • The remaining contents of the memory bank are not valid according to ISO 15962
3225 [ISO15962].
- 3226 • The remaining contents of the memory bank include two or more data sets having the
3227 same object identifier (OID).

3228 **9.3.5.2 Values for the INITIALIZE Operation**

3229 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the values defined in the following sub-
3230 sections as valid operands for the `INITIALIZE CCOpSpecType`.

3231 An ALE implementation SHALL raise a `CCSpecValidationException` if the
3232 combination of `fieldspec` and value for the `INITIALIZE CCOpSpecType` are not
3233 recognized.

3234 **9.3.5.2.1 EPC/UII Memory Bank INITIALIZE Operation**

3235 When the `fieldspec` is `epcBank` (EPC/UII memory bank), `INITIALIZE dataSpec`
3236 values of the following forms SHALL be recognized:

3237 `urn:epcglobal:ale:init:iso15962:xAA[.xDD][.force]`

3238 where `AA` denotes two hexadecimal digits and `DD` denotes two or more hexadecimal
3239 digits. When interacting with a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHALL initialize the
3240 EPC/UII memory bank (Bank 01) of the Tag as follows:

3241 Write a one into bit 17h, write the value `AA` into bits 18h-1Fh, write the value `DD`
3242 beginning at bit 20h (the number of bits so written being four times the number of
3243 characters in `DD`), followed by eight zero bits (note: the eight zero bits indicate that there
3244 are no ISO data sets in the EPC/UII memory bank). Subsequent operations on the Tag
3245 will interpret `AA` as the ISO 15962 Application Family Identifier (AFI), and `DD` as the
3246 ISO 15962 Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID). If `xDD` is omitted, the ALE
3247 implementation SHALL supply a default value for `DD`. The ALE implementation MAY
3248 examine subsequent commands in the `CCCcmdSpec` to make an appropriate choice, based
3249 on the particular OID or OIDs to be written to the tag, possibly combined with other ALE
3250 settings that could for example convey the application's desire to use an external
3251 Directory structure (or other special features that a DSFID can indicate) with the tag.

3252 If the optional `.force` is not present in the `dataSpec` value, then the ALE
3253 implementation SHALL omit all initialization steps as described above if the prior
3254 contents of the bits 17h is a one, and the prior contents of bits 18h through 27h are non-
3255 zero.

3256 *Explanation (non-normative); In other words, if .force is omitted, then the tag is*
3257 *initialized only if it was not previously initialized to a valid ISO 15962 memory state*
3258 *(though not necessarily having the specified AFI and DSFID). Previously existing data*
3259 *sets are preserved in that case. If the tag was not previously initialized, or if .force is*
3260 *specified, then the memory is always initialized to a state containing no data sets.*

3261 When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, the implementation SHALL raise an “operation not
3262 possible” condition. When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of
3263 INITIALIZE on the EPC/UII bank is implementation dependent. An ALE
3264 implementation SHOULD carefully document its behavior in this situation.

3265 **9.3.5.2.2 User Memory Bank INITIALIZE Operation**

3266 When the fieldspec is userBank (User memory bank), INITIALIZE dataSpec values
3267 of the following form SHALL be recognized:

3268 urn:epcglobal:ale:init:iso15962:[xDD] [.force]

3269 where DD denotes two or more hexadecimal digits. When interacting with a Gen2 Tag,
3270 an ALE implementation SHALL initialize the User memory bank (Bank 11) of the Tag as
3271 follows:

3272 Write the value DD beginning at bit 00h (the number of bits so written being four times
3273 the number of characters in DD), followed by eight zero bits (note: the eight zero bits
3274 indicate that there are no ISO data sets in the User memory bank). Subsequent operations
3275 on the Tag will interpret DD as the ISO 15962 Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID).
3276 If xDD is omitted, the ALE implementation SHALL supply a default value for DD. The
3277 ALE implementation MAY examine subsequent commands in the CCCmdSpec to make
3278 an appropriate choice, based on the particular OID or OIDs to be written to the tag,
3279 possibly combined with other ALE settings that could for example convey the
3280 application's desire to use an external Directory structure (or other special features that a
3281 DSFID can indicate) with the tag.

3282 If the optional .force is not present in the dataSpec value, then the ALE
3283 implementation SHALL omit all initialization steps as described above if the prior
3284 contents of the bits 00h through 07h are non-zero.

3285 *Explanation (non-normative); In other words, if .force is omitted, then the tag is*
3286 *initialized only if it was not previously initialized to a valid ISO 15962 memory state*
3287 *(though not necessarily having the specified DSFID). Previously existing data sets are*
3288 *preserved in that case. If the tag was not previously initialized, or if .force is*
3289 *specified, then the memory is always initialized to a state containing no data sets.*

3290 When interacting with a Gen1 Tag, the implementation SHALL raise an “operation not
3291 possible” condition. When interacting with any other type of Tag, the interpretation of
3292 INITIALIZE on the User memory bank is implementation dependent. An ALE
3293 implementation SHOULD carefully document its behavior in this situation.

3294 **9.3.6 CCOpDataSpec**

3295 The CCOpDataSpec specifies a source of data for a command. A data specification can
 3296 specify constant data (“literal”), data from an EPC cache (only valid when writing to the
 3297 EPC bank), data from a named parameter provided as an argument to the poll API
 3298 method, data from an EPC association table, or randomly-generated data.

	CCOpDataSpec
3300	specType : CCOpDataSpecType
3301	data : String
3302	<<extension point>>
3303	---

3304 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of a CCOpDataSpec as follows.

Field	Type	Description
specType	CCOpDataSpecType	Specifies what kind of data source provides the data to the command. See Section 9.3.7 and the table below.
data	String	Further specifies the data source according to the specType. See the table below.

3305 Table 65. CCOpDataSpec Fields

3306 The ALE implementation SHALL use the following table to determine what data value is
 3307 used for the command that includes a CCOpDataSpec.

Value of specType	Data to be used as input to the command
LITERAL	The value of the data parameter itself, interpreted according to the format implied by the fieldspec of the enclosing CCOpSpec.
PARAMETER	The value parameter of the name/value pair occurring in the CCParameterList argument to poll whose name parameter is equal to the data parameter of this CCOpDataSpec. The value parameter of the name/value pair is interpreted according to the format implied by the fieldspec of the enclosing CCOpSpec.
CACHE	The next EPC value taken from the EPC Cache whose name is equal to data.

Value of specType	Data to be used as input to the command
ASSOCIATION	The value obtained from looking up the EPC of the Tag being operated upon in the association table whose name is equal to data. The EPC to be used is (a) the EPC that was to be written by the most recent operation in the CCCmdSpec that writes the EPC field; or (b) the EPC read from the Tag, if no operation in this CCCmdSpec prior to this one writes the EPC field.
RANDOM	The next random value generated from the RNG whose name is equal to data.

3308

Table 66. CCOpDataSpec specType Fields

3309 The define and immediate methods SHALL raise a
 3310 CCSpecValidationException if any of the following are true for a
 3311 CCOpDataSpec instance, according to the value of specType. In addition, the
 3312 define and immediate methods SHALL raise a
 3313 CCSpecValidationException if a CCOpDataSpec instance is supplied but in
 3314 Table 64 the opType specifies “[must be omitted]” in the fourth column.

Value of specType	Conditions under which a CCValidationException is raised
LITERAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The opType is CHECK or INITIALIZE and the specified value is not legal according to Sections 9.3.5.1 and 9.3.5.2 • The opType is LOCK and the specified value is not legal according to Section 9.3.8 • The opType is something other than CHECK, INITIALIZE, or LOCK, and the specified data value is not valid syntax for the datatype and format implied by the fieldspec of the enclosing CCOpSpec.
PARAMETER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The opType is CHECK, INITIALIZE, or LOCK.
CACHE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The opType is CHECK, INITIALIZE, or LOCK. • There is no EPC Cache whose name is equal to data. • The datatype implied by the fieldspec of the enclosing CCOpSpec is not epc.

Value of specType	Conditions under which a <code>CCValidationException</code> is raised
ASSOCIATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The <code>opType</code> is CHECK, INITIALIZE, or LOCK. • There is no association table whose name is equal to <code>data</code>. • The <code>opType</code> is WRITE or ADD, and the datatype of the specified association table is not the same as the datatype implied by the <code>fieldspec</code> of the <code>opSpec</code>. • The <code>opType</code> is PASSWORD or KILL, and the datatype of the specified association table is not <code>uint</code>.
RANDOM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The <code>opType</code> is CHECK, INITIALIZE, or LOCK. • There is no RNG whose name is equal to <code>data</code>. • The datatype implied by the <code>fieldspec</code> of the enclosing <code>CCOpSpec</code> is not <code>uint</code>.

3315

Table 67. `CCOpDataSpec` Validation Rules

3316 **9.3.7 CCOpDataSpecType**

3317	<<Enumerated Type>>
3318	CCOpDataSpecType
3319	LITERAL
3320	PARAMETER
3321	CACHE
3322	ASSOCIATION
3323	RANDOM
3324	<<extension point>>

3325 **9.3.8 CCLockOperation**

3326	<<Enumerated Type>>
3327	CCLockOperation
3328	UNLOCK
3329	PERMAUNLOCK
3330	LOCK
3331	PERMALOCK
3332	<<extension point>>

3333 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the data parameter of a LOCK command as
 3334 follows:

CCLockOperation value	Description
UNLOCK	The field is unlocked; subsequent privileged operations on this field may be performed without supplying a password.
PERMAUNLOCK	The field is permanently unlocked; subsequent privileged operations on this field may be performed without supplying a password, and any attempt to change the lock status of this field results in a PERMISSION_ERROR.
LOCK	The field is locked; subsequent privileged operations on this field may be performed only if a password is supplied.
PERMALOCK	The field is permanently locked; subsequent privileged operations on this field cannot be performed, and any attempt to change the lock status of this field results in a PERMISSION_ERROR.

3335 Table 68. CCLockOperation Values

3336 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret “subsequent privileged operations” when
 3337 interacting with a Gen2 Tag as follows:

Fieldname	Subsequent privileged operations
killPwd accessPwd	Read and Write operations.
epcBank tidBank userBank	Write operations.

3338 Table 69. Meaning of “subsequent privileged operations”

3339 9.3.9 CCStatProfileName

3340 Each valid value of CCStatProfileName names a statistics profile that can be
 3341 included in an CCReports.

3342 <<Enumerated Type>>
3343 CCStatProfileName
3344 <<extension point>>

3345 This specification does not define any statistics profiles for the Writing API. Vendors,
 3346 however, MAY implement their own proprietary profiles.

3347 9.3.10 Validation of CCSpecs

3348 The define and immediate methods of the ALECC API (Section 9.1) SHALL raise
 3349 a CCSpecValidationException if any of the following are true:

- 3350 • The specified specName is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation
 3351 according to Section 4.5.
- 3352 • The logicalReaders parameter of CCSpec is null, omitted, is an empty list, or
 3353 contains any logical reader names that are not known to the implementation.
- 3354 • The boundarySpec parameter of CCSpec is null or omitted.
- 3355 • The cmdSpecs parameter of CCSpec is null, omitted, or empty.
- 3356 • The duration, repeatPeriod, or noNewTagsInterval parameter of
 3357 CCBoundarySpec is negative.
- 3358 • Any element of the startTriggerList or stopTriggerList parameter of
 3359 CCBoundarySpec does not conform to URI syntax as defined by [RFC2396], or is
 3360 a URI that is not supported by the ALE implementation. Note that an empty string
 3361 does not conform to URI syntax as defined by [RFC2396].
- 3362 • The tagsProcessedCount of CCBoundarySpec is negative.

- 3363 • No stopping condition apart from `afterError` is specified in `CCBoundarySpec`;
3364 *i.e.*, `stopTriggerList` is empty, and neither `duration` nor
3365 `tagsProcessedCount` nor `noNewTagInterval` nor any vendor extension
3366 stopping condition is specified.
- 3367 • Any `CCCmdSpec` instance has a name that is an empty string or that is not accepted
3368 by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
- 3369 • Two `CCCmdSpec` instances have identical values for their name fields.
- 3370 • The `patList` parameter of any `ECFilterListMember` instance is empty, null,
3371 or omitted, or any element of `patList` does not conform to the syntax rules for
3372 patterns implied by the specified `fieldspec`.
- 3373 • The `opType` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` is not one of the standard `opType` values
3374 specified in Section 9.3.5, or an implementation-specific value known to the ALE
3375 implementation.
- 3376 • The `opType` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` requires a `fieldspec`, and `fieldspec`
3377 is null or omitted.
- 3378 • The `opType` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` does not require a `fieldspec`, and
3379 `fieldspec` is specified.
- 3380 • The `fieldspec` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` is invalid according to Section 8.2.12.
- 3381 • The `opType` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` requires a `dataSpec`, and `dataSpec` is
3382 null or omitted.
- 3383 • The `opType` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` does not require a `dataSpec`, and
3384 `dataSpec` is specified.
- 3385 • The `dataSpec` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` is invalid according to Section 9.3.6.
- 3386 • The `dataSpec` parameter of a `CCOpSpec` specifies a value that is invalid for the
3387 specified operation, as specified in Section 9.3.6.
- 3388 • Two or more `CCOpSpec` instances within the same `CCCmdSpec` instance specify
3389 the same (non-empty) `opName`.
- 3390 • Any value of `CCStatProfileName` is not recognized, or is recognized but the
3391 specified statistics report is not supported.

3392 **9.4 CCReports**

3393 The `CCReports` object is the output from a command cycle.

3394	CCReports
3395	specName: String
3396	date: dateTime
3397	ALEID: String
3398	totalMilliseconds: long
3399	initiationCondition : CCInitiationCondition
3400	initiationTrigger : ECTrigger
3401	terminationCondition: CCTerminationCondition
3402	terminationTrigger : ECTrigger
3403	CCSpec: CCSpec
3404	cmdReports: List<CCCcmdReport>
3405	<<extension point>>
3406	---

3407 The “meat” of a `CCReports` instance is the ordered list of `CCCcmdReport` instances,
3408 each corresponding to a `CCReportSpec` instance in the command cycle’s `CCSpec`,
3409 and appearing in the order corresponding to the `CCSpec`. In addition to the reports
3410 themselves, `CCReports` contains a number of “header” fields that provide useful
3411 information about the command cycle. The implementation SHALL include these fields
3412 according to the following definitions:

Field	Description
specName	The name of the <code>CCSpec</code> that controlled this command cycle. In the case of a <code>CCSpec</code> that was requested using the <code>immediate</code> method (Section 9.1), this name is one chosen by the ALE implementation.
date	A representation of the date and time when the command cycle ended. For bindings in which this field is represented textually, an ISO-8601 compliant representation SHOULD be used.
ALEID	An identifier for the deployed instance of the ALE implementation. The meaning of this identifier is outside the scope of this specification.
totalMilliseconds	The total time, in milliseconds, from the start of the command cycle to the end of the command cycle.

Field	Description
initiationCondition	Indicates what kind of event caused the command cycle to initiate: the receipt of an explicit start trigger, the expiration of the repeat period, or a transition to the <i>requested</i> state when no start triggers were specified in the CCSpec. These correspond to the possible ways of specifying the start of a command cycle as defined in Section 9.3.1.
initiationTrigger	If initiationCondition is TRIGGER, the ECTrigger instance corresponding to the trigger that initiated the command cycle; omitted otherwise.
terminationCondition	Indicates what kind of event caused the command cycle to terminate: the receipt of an explicit stop trigger, the expiration of the command cycle duration, no Tags being processed for the prescribed amount of time, the “tags processed count” being reached, or an error during processing a Tag. These correspond to the possible ways of specifying the end of a command cycle as defined in Section 9.3.1.
terminationTrigger	If terminationCondition is TRIGGER, the ECTrigger instance corresponding to the trigger that terminated the command cycle; omitted otherwise.
CCSpec	A copy of the CCSpec that generated this CCReports instance. Only included if the CCSpec has includeSpecInReports set to true.

3413

Table 70. CCReports Fields

3414 **9.4.1 CCInitiationCondition**

3415 CCInitiationCondition is an enumerated type that describes how a command
3416 cycle was started.

3417	<<Enumerated Type>>
3418	CCInitiationCondition
3419	TRIGGER
3420	REPEAT_PERIOD
3421	REQUESTED
3422	UNDEFINE
3423	<<extension point>>

3424 The ALE implementation SHALL set the `initiationCondition` field of a
3425 `CCReports` instance generated at the conclusion of a command cycle according to the
3426 condition that caused the command cycle to start, as specified in the following table.

CCInitiationCondition	Event causing the command cycle to start
TRIGGER	One of the triggers specified in <code>startTriggerList</code> of <code>CCBoundarySpec</code> was received.
REPEAT_PERIOD	The <code>repeatPeriod</code> specified in the <code>CCBoundarySpec</code> expired, or the command cycle started immediately after the previous command cycle ended because neither a start trigger nor a repeat period was specified.
REQUESTED	The <code>CCSpec</code> transitioned from the <i>unrequested</i> state to the <i>requested</i> state and <code>startTriggerList</code> in <code>CCBoundarySpec</code> was empty.
UNDEFINE	Used when an outstanding <code>poll</code> call is terminated due to an <code>undefine</code> call, while the <code>CCSpec</code> was in the <i>requested</i> state (that is, before any start condition actually occurred). See Section 5.6.1.

3427 Table 71. CCInitiationCondition Values

3428 Each row of this table corresponds to one of the possible start conditions specified in
3429 Section 9.3.1.

3430 9.4.2 CCTerminationCondition

3431 `CCTerminationCondition` is an enumerated type that describes how a command
3432 cycle was ended.

3433	<<Enumerated Type>>
3434	CCTerminationCondition
3435	TRIGGER
3436	DURATION
3437	NO_NEW_TAGS
3438	COUNT
3439	ERROR
3440	UNREQUEST
3441	UNDEFINE
3442	<<extension point>>

3443 The ALE implementation SHALL set the terminationCondition field of a
3444 CCReports instance generated at the conclusion of a command cycle according to the
3445 condition that caused the command cycle to end, as specified in the following table.

CCTerminationCondition	Event causing the command cycle to end
TRIGGER	One of the triggers specified in stopTriggerList of CCBoundarySpec was received.
DURATION	The duration specified in the CCBoundarySpec expired.
NO_NEW_TAGS	No new Tags were processed within the noNewTagsInterval specified in the CCBoundarySpec.
COUNT	The tagsProcessedCount limit specified in the CCBoundarySpec was reached.
ERROR	The afterError parameter in CCBoundarySpec was true and an error was encountered in carrying out a CCOpSpec on a Tag.
UNREQUEST	The CCSpec transitioned to the <i>unrequested</i> state. By definition, this value cannot actually appear in a CCReports instance sent to any client.
UNDEFINE	The CCSpec was removed by an undefine call while in the requested or active state. See Section 5.6.1.

3446 Table 72. CCTerminationCondition Values

3447 Each row of this table corresponds to one of the possible stop conditions specified in
3448 Section 9.3.1.

3449 **9.4.3 CCCmdReport**

3450 Each CCCmdSpec in the CCSpec is associated with a CCCmdReport.

CCCmdReport	
3452	cmdSpecName: String
3453	tagReports: List<CCTagReport>
3454	<<extension point>>
3455	---

3456 An ALE implementation SHALL construct a CCCmdReport as follows:

Field	Type	Description
cmdSpecName	String	A copy of the cmdSpecName field from the corresponding CCCmdSpec within the CCSpec that controlled this command cycle.
tagReports	List<CCTagReport>	An unordered list of CCTagReport instances, one for each Tag processed during the command cycle that matches the filter conditions of the corresponding CCCmdSpec.

3457 Table 73. CCCmdReport Fields

3458 **9.4.4 CCTagReport**

3459 A CCTagReport describes what happened during the processing of a single Tag.

CCTagReport	
3461	id : String
3462	opReports : List<CCOpReport>
3463	stats : List<CCTagStat>
3464	<<extension point>>
3465	---

3466 An ALE implementation SHALL construct a CCTagReport as follows:

Field	Type	Description
id	String	(Optional) A data value that identifies the Tag that was operated upon. When a Tag Protocol normally reports a tag identifier (that is, a data value that serves to distinguish one Tag from another) when operating upon a Tag, the ALE implementation SHOULD include this value here. In particular, when operating upon a Gen2 Tag, an ALE implementation SHOULD include the EPC value read from the Tag during singulation (i.e., before any operations are performed upon the Tag in this command cycle). When the id field is an EPC, it SHALL be reported in epc-tag format.
opReports	List<CCOpReport>	An ordered list of CCOpReport instances, one for each of the corresponding CCOpSpec instances in the corresponding CCCmdSpec, in the corresponding order.
stats	List<CCTagStat>	Null, if the statProfileNames parameter of the corresponding CCCmdSpec is empty, omitted, or null. Otherwise, contains a CCTagStat for each statistics profile named in the statProfileNames parameter of the corresponding CCCmdSpec, in the corresponding order.

3467

Table 74. CCTagReport Fields

3468 9.4.5 CCOpReport

3469 A CCOpReport contains the result of a single CCOpSpec executing on a single Tag
 3470 during a command cycle.

CCOpReport	
3471	
3472	data : String // Conditional
3473	opStatus : CCStatus
3474	opName : String // Conditional
3475	<<extension point>>
3476	---

3477 An ALE implementation SHALL construct a CCOpReport as follows:

Field	Type	Description
data	String	(Conditional) The result of the operation, according to the table below, or null if an error occurred.
opStatus	CCStatus	Specifies whether the operation succeeded or failed (see Section 9.4.6).
opName	String	(Conditional) A copy of the opName parameter of the corresponding CCOpSpec. Omitted if the opName parameter was omitted from the corresponding CCOpSpec.

3478

Table 75. CCOpReport Fields

3479

The value of the data field SHALL be constructed according to the following table:

CCOpType Value	Description	data Value
READ	Read from memory	The value that was read, formatted according to the fieldspec parameter of the corresponding CCOpSpec.
WRITE	Write to memory	The value that was written, formatted according to the fieldspec parameter of the corresponding CCOpSpec.
PASSWORD	Provide a password to enable subsequent commands; for Gen2 Tags, this transitions the tag to the “secured” state.	Null
KILL	Kill a tag; for Gen2 Tags this means to use the Gen2 “kill” command.	Null
LOCK	Sets access permissions for a memory field	Null

3480

Table 76. CCOpReport data Field Values

3481

9.4.6 CCStatus

3482

CCStatus is an enumerated value that lists the several possible outcomes for a given

3483

operation.

3484	<<Enumerated Type>>
3485	CCStatus
3486	SUCCESS
3487	MISC_ERROR_TOTAL
3488	MISC_ERROR_PARTIAL
3489	PERMISSION_ERROR
3490	PASSWORD_ERROR
3491	FIELD_NOT_FOUND_ERROR
3492	OP_NOT_POSSIBLE_ERROR
3493	OUT_OF_RANGE_ERROR
3494	FIELD_EXISTS_ERROR
3495	MEMORY_OVERFLOW_ERROR
3496	MEMORY_CHECK_ERROR
3497	ASSOCIATION_TABLE_VALUE_INVALID
3498	ASSOCIATION_TABLE_VALUE_MISSING
3499	EPC_CACHE_DEPLETED
3500	<<extension point>>

3501 The codes that contain ERROR in their names are errors that arise during the interaction
3502 between the ALE implementation and the Tag. The other codes (apart from SUCCESS)
3503 result from conditions that can be detected without interacting with the Tag.

3504 An ALE implementation SHALL return CCStatus codes according to the following
3505 table:

Status Code	Description
SUCCESS	The operation completed successfully.
MISC_ERROR_TOTAL	An error occurred during the processing of this operation that resulted in total failure. The state of the Tag following the operation attempt is unchanged. An ALE implementation SHALL return this code only if no more specific code applies.

Status Code	Description
MISC_ERROR_PARTIAL	An error occurred during the processing of this operation that resulted in partial failure. The state of the Tag following the operation attempt is indeterminate. For example, if a WRITE operation requires issuing two write commands via an RFID Tag's Air Interface, a failure during the second Air Interface command results in partial failure of the overall WRITE operation. An ALE implementation SHALL return this code only if no more specific code applies.
PERMISSION_ERROR	The operation failed because the Tag denied permission: for example, an attempt to write to a locked field of a Gen2 RFID Tag without first supplying an access password. An ALE implementation SHALL return this code only if the denial of permission resulted in total failure.
PASSWORD_ERROR	(PASSWORD operation only) The supplied password was incorrect.
FIELD_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	The specified field of the Tag was not found (see Section 5.4).
OP_NOT_POSSIBLE_ERROR	The specified operation is not possible on the specified field of the Tag (see the "operation not possible" condition specified in Section 5.4). In contrast to PERMISSION_ERROR, which indicates an error that could be overcome by supplying appropriate credentials or by an appropriately privileged client, OP_NOT_POSSIBLE_ERROR indicates that limitations of the Tag or the ALE implementation prevent this operation from being carried out on the specified field under any circumstances.
OUT_OF_RANGE_ERROR	The specified value could not be encoded using the available number of bits (see the "out of range" condition specified in Section 5.4). This applies to the WRITE and ADD operations for fixed fields, as well as to the PASSWORD and KILL operations.
FIELD_EXISTS_ERROR	The ADD operation failed because the specified field already exists in memory. This error cannot occur for a fixed field fieldspec.

Status Code	Description
MEMORY_OVERFLOW_ERROR	Attempting to add a new field or modify an existing variable-length field to the memory bank would overflow the free memory left in the memory bank.
MEMORY_CHECK_ERROR	The CHECK operation failed.
ASSOCIATION_TABLE_VALUE_INVALID	The value retrieved from the association table was not valid syntax for the datatype and format implied by the fieldspec parameter of the CCOpspec.
ASSOCIATION_TABLE_VALUE_MISSING	The association table did not contain a value for the EPC read from the Tag.
EPC_CACHE_DEPLETED	The specified EPC Cache was empty at the time of the operation attempt.

3506

Table 77. CCStatus Values

3507

Explanation (non-normative): The ALE specification only provides for a status code to be returned on a per operation basis. If an implementation wants to report additional information about a particular operation, it may do so through vendor extension or through out-of-band mechanisms such as logging.

3508

3509

3510

3511

9.4.7 CCTagStat

3512

A CCTagStat provides additional, implementation-defined information about each “sighting” of a Tag, that is, each time a Tag is acquired by one of the Readers participating in the command cycle.

3513

3514

3515

CCTagStat	
profile	: CCStatProfileName
statBlocks	: List<ECReaderStat>

3516

3517

3518

3519

An ALE implementation SHALL construct a CCTagStat as follows:

Field	Type	Description
profile	CCStatProfileName	The name of the statistics profile that governed the generation of this CCTagStat instance.
statBlocks	List<ECReaderStat>	An unordered list containing an ECReaderStat instance for each Reader that sighted this Tag.

3520

Table 78. CCTagStat Fields

3521

Note that CCTagStat is identical to ECTagStat (Section Table 52), except that the profile parameter is an instance of CCStatProfileName instead of

3522

3523 ECStatProfileName. The remaining content shares the ECReaderStat and
 3524 ECSightingStat classes defined in the Reading API.

3525 **9.5 EPCCache**

3526 An EPCCache is a set of EPC values maintained by the ALE implementation, used to
 3527 provide a value to the WRITE command in CCOpSpec (see Section 9.3.4). ALE clients
 3528 define and maintain EPCCaches through the following API methods, which are part of
 3529 the ALECC interface.

```

3530         <<interface>>
3531             ALECC
3532             [Continued from Section 9.1]
3533 ---
3534 defineEPCCache(cacheName : String, spec : EPCCacheSpec,
3535 replenishment : EPCPatternList) : void
3536 undefineEPCCache(cacheName : String) : EPCPatternList
3537 getEPCCache(cacheName : String) : EPCCacheSpec
3538 getEPCCacheNames() : List<String> // returns a list of
3539 cacheNames as strings
3540 replenishEPCCache(cacheName : String, replenishment :
3541 EPCPatternList) : void
3542 depleteEPCCache(cacheName : String) : EPCPatternList
3543 getEPCCacheContents(cacheName : String) : EPCPatternList
3544 <<extension point>>
  
```

3545 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the above methods of the ALE Writing API
 3546 as specified in the following table:

Method	Description
defineEPCCache	Creates an EPC Cache whose name is cacheName, with initial contents as specified by replenishment. The spec parameter, if non-null, specifies implementation-specific parameters that control the operation of the EPC Cache. If spec is null, the implementation SHALL use default settings for any controls of this kind.
undefineEPCCache	Removes the EPC Cache whose name is cacheName. The remaining contents of the EPCCache at the time of removal is returned.
getEPCCache	Returns the (possibly null) value of the spec parameter that was provided to the defineEPCCache method at the time the EPC Cache was created.

Method	Description
getEPCCacheNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all currently defined EPC Caches.
replenishEPCCache	Appends replenishment to the end of the current contents of the EPC Cache named <code>cacheName</code> .
depleteEPCCache	Removes all EPCs from the EPC Cache named <code>cacheName</code> , and returns an <code>EPCPatternList</code> instance to the caller that enumerates the EPCs that were in the cache at the time they were removed.
getEPCCacheContents	Returns an <code>EPCPatternList</code> instance that enumerates the EPCs currently in the EPC Cache named <code>cacheName</code> .

3547 Table 79. ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 56)

3548 The implementation SHALL maintain each defined EPC Cache in the following manner.
3549 An EPC Cache is an ordered list of EPCs, whose initial contents is specified by the
3550 replenishment argument to `defineEPCCache`. The EPC Cache may be referred
3551 to by name in a `CCOpDataSpec` whose `specType` is equal to `CACHE`. Each time
3552 during a command cycle that a Tag is processed using that `CCOpDataSpec`, the first
3553 element of the EPC Cache is removed and used as the value for the operation specified in
3554 the `CCOpSpec`. If there is no first element (because the EPC Cache is empty), then the
3555 operation results in an `EPC_CACHE_DEPLETED` error that is reported in the
3556 `CCOpReport` for that Tag. At any time, the ALE client may add more EPCs to the end
3557 of list by invoking the `replenishEPCCache` method.

3558 The ALE implementation may represent the list of EPCs in any manner it wishes, so
3559 long as the net result is equivalent to the description above. In particular, it may maintain
3560 the state of the list in any suitable store, including an external store.

3561 9.5.1 Exceptions

3562 Methods of the ALE Writing API defined in Section 9.5 signal error conditions to the
3563 client by means of exceptions, some of which are specified in Section 9.1.1, others as
3564 specified below.

Exception Name	Meaning
EPCCacheSpec-ValidationException	The specified EPCCacheSpec is not valid. The specific conditions under which this exception is raised are vendor specific. This exception SHALL NOT be raised, however, if the spec argument to defineEPCCache is null, or if the implementation has not made any extensions to EPCCacheSpec. Moreover, all implementations SHALL raise this exception if the specified cacheName is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
InvalidPatternException	The replenishment parameter of defineEPCCache or replenishEPCCache is invalid.
InUseException	The specified EPC Cache cannot be undefined, because there exist one or more CCSpecs that refer to it.

3565

Table 80. Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 57)

3566

The exceptions that may be raised by each Writing API method from Section 9.5 are indicated in the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the corresponding condition described above and in Section 9.1.1 occurs. If more than one exception condition applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions that applies.

3567

3568

3569

3570

ALE Method	Exceptions
defineEPCCache	DuplicateNameException EPCCacheSpecValidationException InvalidPatternException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefineEPCCache	NoSuchNameException InUseException SecurityException ImplementationException
getEPCCache	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getEPCCacheNames	SecurityException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
replenishEPCCache	NoSuchNameException InvalidPatternException SecurityException ImplementationException
depleteEPCCache	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getEPCCacheContents	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException

3571 Table 81. Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table 58)

3572 9.5.2 EPCCacheSpec

3573 The EPCCacheSpec class contains only an extension point. Implementations MAY
 3574 define extensions to this class in order to provide additional parameters to control the
 3575 behavior of an EPC Cache. For example, if an implementation wishes to provide a
 3576 mechanism to notify clients when an EPC Cache is nearing empty, it may use extensions
 3577 to EPCCacheSpec to configure this mechanism, such as providing an address for
 3578 sending notifications, a threshold level for notification, and so on.

EPCCacheSpec	
3579	<<extension point>>
3580	---
3581	

3582 9.5.3 EPCPatternList

3583 An EPCPatternList specifies an ordered list of EPCs, using EPC pattern syntax.

EPCPatternList	
3584	patterns : List<String>
3585	---
3586	

3587 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of EPCPatternList as follows:

Field	Type	Description
patterns	List<String>	An ordered list, each of which is an EPC pattern URI as defined in [TDS1.3.1] containing at most one field that is a [lo-hi] range or a * wildcard, which field must be numeric. The interpretation of these patterns is specified below.

3588 Table 82. EPCPatternList Fields

3589 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret each EPC pattern URI element of `patterns`
3590 as denoting an ordered list of individual EPCs obtained by enumerating in ascending
3591 numerical order all EPCs that match the pattern. An ALE implementation SHALL
3592 interpret the overall `EPCPatternList` instance as denoting an ordered list of
3593 individual EPCs obtained by concatenating, in order, the EPCs denoted by each EPC
3594 pattern URI element.

3595 *Example (non-normative): For example, an `EPCPatternList` containing the*
3596 *following three pattern URIs:*

```
3597 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.[0-2]  
3598 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.100  
3599 urn:epc:pat:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.[1000-1001]
```

3600 *denotes the following list of six EPCs:*

```
3601 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.0  
3602 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.1  
3603 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.2  
3604 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.100  
3605 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.1000  
3606 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:0.0614141.112345.1001
```

3607 *Note that wildcard fields must be numeric, so that the following pattern URI is not valid:*

```
3608 urn:epc:tag:sgtin-198:0.0614141.112345.*
```

3609 *Because the serial number (rightmost) field of an SGTIN-198 EPC is alphanumeric, it*
3610 *may not be used as a pattern for an `EPCPatternList`. If specified it will lead to an*
3611 *`InvalidPatternException`.*

3612 **9.6 AssociationTable**

3613 An association table provides a list of name-value pairs where the name is an EPC and
3614 the value is a string. These tables are maintained by the ALE implementation and used to
3615 provide the appropriate value to the `WRITE`, `PASSWORD` and `KILL` commands in a
3616 `CCOpSpec` (see Section 9.3.4). ALE clients define and maintain association tables
3617 through the following methods, which are part of the ALECC interface.

```

3618         <<interface>>
3619             ALECC
3620         [continued from Section 9.1]
3621     ---
3622     defineAssocTable(tableName : String, spec : AssocTableSpec,
3623     entries : AssocTableEntryList) : void
3624     undefineAssocTable(tableName : String) : void
3625     getAssocTableNames() : List<String> // returns a list of
3626     tableName as strings
3627     getAssocTable(tableName : String) : AssocTableSpec
3628     putAssocTableEntries(tableName : String, entries :
3629     AssocTableEntryList) : void
3630     getAssocTableValue(tableName : String, epc : String) :
3631     String
3632     getAssocTableEntries(tableName : String, patList :
3633     EPCPatternList) : AssocTableEntryList
3634     removeAssocTableEntry(tableName : String, epc : String) :
3635     void
3636     removeAssocTableEntries(tableName : String, patList :
3637     EPCPatternList) : void
3638     <<extension point>>

```

3639 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the above methods of the ALE Writing API
3640 as specified in the following table:

Method	Description
defineAssocTable	Creates an EPC Association Table whose name is <code>tableName</code> , with initial contents as specified by <code>entries</code> . The <code>spec</code> parameter specifies the datatype and format for values in the association table.
undefineAssocTable	Deletes the EPC Association Table whose name is <code>tableName</code> .
getAssocTableNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all defined EPC Association Tables.
getAssocTable	Returns the <code>AssocTableSpec</code> that was specified when the table whose name is <code>tableName</code> was defined.

Method	Description
putAssocTableEntries	Adds or replaces entries in the EPC Association Table whose name is <code>tableName</code> , according to <code>entries</code> . For each member of <code>entries</code> that specifies a key that is not currently in the table, a new entry is created. For each member of <code>entries</code> that specifies a key that is currently in the table, the value for the entry is replaced.
getAssocTableValue	Returns the value currently associated with the specified <code>epc</code> in the EPC Association Table named <code>tableName</code> , in the format specified when the table was defined, or null if no entry is defined for that EPC.
getAssocTableEntries	Returns an <code>AssocTableEntryList</code> containing an entry for each EPC that matches one of the patterns specified in <code>patList</code> and has an entry in the EPC Association Table named <code>tableName</code> . If no entries match the specified patterns, an <code>AssocTableEntryList</code> containing zero entries is returned. The value field of each entry returned SHALL be in the format specified when the table was defined.
removeAssocTableEntry	Removes the entry for <code>epc</code> in the EPC Association Table named <code>tableName</code> , if such an entry exists. Otherwise, does nothing.
removeAssocTableEntries	Removes the entries for any EPC in the EPC Association Table named <code>tableName</code> that matches one of the patterns specified in <code>patList</code> . If no entries match the patterns, does nothing.

3641

Table 83. ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 79)

3642

The ALE implementation may represent an association table in any manner it wishes, so long as the net result is equivalent to the description above. In particular, it may maintain the state of a table in any suitable store, including an external store.

3643

3644

3645

9.6.1 Exceptions

3646

Methods of the ALE Writing API defined in Section 9.6 signal error conditions to the client by means of exceptions, some of which are specified in Section 9.1.1, others as specified below.

3647

3648

Exception Name	Meaning
AssocTableValidationException	The spec parameter of <code>defineAssocTable</code> is invalid, as specified in Section 9.6.2 or the <code>tableName</code> parameter is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
InvalidPatternException (same exception as defined in Section 9.5.1)	The <code>patList</code> parameter of <code>getAssocTableEntries</code> or <code>removeAssocTableEntries</code> is invalid.
InvalidEPCException	The specified <code>epc</code> parameter is not valid syntax for one of the EPC data type formats indicated as “RW” in the table in Section 6.2.1.1.
InvalidAssocTableEntry-Exception	The <code>entries</code> parameter of <code>defineAssocTable</code> or <code>putAssocTableEntries</code> contains two entries having the same key, contains a key that is not valid syntax for one of the EPC data type formats indicated as “RW” in the table in Section 6.2.1.1, or contains a value that is not valid syntax for the datatype and format specified when the table was defined. In the event this exception is raised, the ALE implementation SHALL NOT define a new association table nor modify an existing association table, even if some entries in the <code>entries</code> parameter were valid.
InUseException (Same exception as defined in Section 9.5.1.)	The specified Association Table cannot be undefined, because there exist one or more CCSpecs that refer to it.

3649

Table 84. Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 80)

3650

The exceptions that may be raised by each Writing API method from Section 9.6 are

3651

indicated in the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate

3652

exception listed below when the corresponding condition described above and in

3653

Section 9.1.1 occurs. If more than one exception condition applies to a given method

3654

call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions that applies.

ALE Method	Exceptions
defineAssocTable	DuplicateNameException AssocTableValidationException InvalidAssocTableEntryException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefineAssocTable	NoSuchNameException InUseException SecurityException ImplementationException
getAssocTableNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
getAssocTable	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
putAssocTableEntries	NoSuchNameException InvalidAssocTableEntryException SecurityException ImplementationException
getAssocTableValue	NoSuchNameException InvalidEPCEException SecurityException ImplementationException
getAssocTableEntries	NoSuchNameException InvalidPatternException SecurityException ImplementationException
removeAssocTableEntry	NoSuchNameException SecurityException InvalidEPCEException ImplementationException
removeAssocTableEntries	NoSuchNameException InvalidPatternException SecurityException ImplementationException

3655 Table 85. Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table 81)

3656 **9.6.2 AssocTableSpec**

3657 The AssocTableSpec class specifies the datatype and format for entries in an
3658 association table. Implementations MAY define extensions to this class in order to

3659 provide additional parameters to control the behavior of an Association Table, such as
 3660 connections to external storage, etc.

AssocTableSpec	
3661	
3662	<code>datatype : String</code>
3663	<code>format : String</code>
3664	<code><<extension point>></code>
3665	<code>---</code>

3666 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret an AssocTableSpec instance as follows:

Field	Type	Description
<code>datatype</code>	<code>String</code>	Specifies what kind of data values the association table holds.
<code>format</code>	<code>String</code>	Specifies the syntax used to present table values through the methods specified in Section 9.6.

3667 Table 86. AssocTableSpec Fields

3668 The `defineAssocTable` method SHALL raise an
 3669 `AssocTableValidationException` if any of the following are true:

- 3670 • The value of `datatype` is not a valid datatype as specified in Section 6.2 or a
 3671 `datatype` recognized as a vendor extension.
- 3672 • The value of `format` is not a valid format for the specified `datatype`.

3673 9.6.3 AssocTableEntryList

3674 An `AssocTableEntryList` provides the list of specific key/value pairs utilized by an
 3675 EPC Association Table.

AssocTableEntryList	
3676	
3677	<code>entries : List<AssocTableEntry></code>
3678	<code>---</code>

3679 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of `AssocTableEntryList` as
 3680 follows:

Field	Type	Description
<code>entries</code>	<code>List<AssocTableEntry></code>	An unordered list of <code>AssocTableEntry</code> instances.

3681 Table 87. AssocTableEntryList Fields

3682 **9.6.4 AssocTableEntry**

3683 An AssocTableEntry is a single key/value pair within an EPC Association Table.

3684

AssocTableEntry	
3685	key : String
3686	value : String
3687	---

3688 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of AssocTableEntry as follows:

Field	Type	Description
key	String	The EPC for which this entry supplies the associated value.
value	String	The value associated with the key, in the syntax specified when the table was defined.

3689 Table 88. AssocTableEntry Fields

3690 **9.7 Random Number Generator**

3691 A Random Number Generator (RNG) provides a source of random numbers that can be
 3692 used by the WRITE command in a CCOpSpec (see Section 9.3.4). ALE clients define
 3693 and maintain random number generators through the following methods, which are part
 3694 of the ALECC interface.

3695

<<interface>> ALECC [continued from Section 9.1]	
3698	---
3699	defineRNG(rngName : String, rngSpec : RNGSpec) : void
3700	undefineRNG(rngName : String) : void
3701	getRNGNames() : List<String> // returns a list of rngNames
3702	as strings
3703	getRNG(rngName : String) : RNGSpec
3704	<<extension point>>

3705 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the above methods of the ALE Writing API
 3706 as specified in the following table:

Method	Description
defineRNG	Creates a random number generator whose name is rngName. The rngSpec parameter specifies the range of the random numbers to be generated.

Method	Description
undefineRNG	Deletes the random number generator whose name is rngName.
getRNGNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all defined random number generators.
getRNG	Returns the value of the rngSpec parameter that was provided to the defineRNG method at the time the random number generator was created.

3707

Table 89. ALECC Interface Methods (continued from Table 83)

3708

9.7.1 Exceptions

3709

Methods of the ALE Writing API defined in Section 9.7 signal error conditions to the client by means of exceptions, some of which are specified in Section 9.1.1, others as specified below.

3710

3711

Exception Name	Meaning
RNGValidationException	The specified RNGSpec is not valid according to Section 9.7.2. Moreover, all implementations SHALL raise this exception if the specified rngName is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
InUseException (Same exception as defined in Section 9.5.1.)	The specified random number generator cannot be undefined, because there exist one or more CCSpecs that refer to it.

3712

Table 90. Exceptions in the ALECC Interface (continued from Table 84)

3713

The exceptions that may be raised by each Writing API method from Section 9.7 are indicated in the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the corresponding condition described above and in Section 9.1.1 occurs. If more than one exception condition applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions that applies.

3714

3715

3716

3717

ALE Method	Exceptions
defineRNG	DuplicateNameException RNGValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefineRNG	NoSuchNameException InUseException SecurityException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
getRNGNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
getRNG	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException

3718 Table 91. Exceptions Raised by each ALECC Interface Method (continued from Table 85)

3719 9.7.2 RNGSpec

3720 The RNGSpec class specifies the range of random numbers that should be generated by
 3721 the random number generator.. Implementations MAY define extensions to this class in
 3722 order to provide additional parameters to control the behavior of a random number
 3723 generator. This may include, for example, parameters to set an initial seed, parameters to
 3724 govern the use of a hardware random number generator, etc. Implementations SHALL
 3725 provide documentation specifying both how the parameters are interpreted by
 3726 defineRNG and how the parameters are set when returned from getRNG.

RNGSpec	
length	: Integer
<<extension point>>	

3731 An ALE implementation SHALL interpret an RNGSpec instance as follows:

Field	Type	Description
length	Integer	The number of bits for the random numbers generated by this random number generator. Random numbers SHALL be in the range 0 through $2^{\text{length}}-1$, inclusive.

3732 Table 92. RNGSpec Fields

3733 The defineRNG method SHALL raise an RNGValidationException if length
 3734 is not a positive integer.

3735 9.8 ALECCallback Interface

3736 The ALECCallback interface is the path by which an ALE implementation delivers
 3737 asynchronous results from command cycles to subscribers.

3738
3739
3740
3741

```
<<interface>>  
ALECCallback  
---  
callbackResults(reports : CCReports) : void
```

3742 Referring to the state transition tables in Section 5.6.1, whenever a transition specifies
3743 that “reports are delivered to subscribers” the ALE implementation SHALL attempt to
3744 deliver the results to each subscriber by invoking the callbackResults method of
3745 the ALECCallback interface once for each subscriber, passing the CCReports for
3746 the command cycle as specified above, and using the binding and addressing information
3747 specified by the notification URI for that subscriber as specified in the subscribe call.
3748 All subscribers receive an identical CCReports instance.

3749 *Explanation (non-normative): The ALECCallback interface is defined very simply,*
3750 *to allow for a wide variety of possible implementations. A binding of the*
3751 *ALECCallback interface may not be a request-response style RPC mechanism at all,*
3752 *but may instead just be a one-way message transport, where the message payload is the*
3753 *CCReports instance. Indeed, this is true of all of the standardized bindings of this*
3754 *interface described in Part II [ALE1.1Part2].*

3755 **10 ALE Logical Reader API**

3756 The ALE Logical Reader API is an interface through which clients may define logical
3757 reader names for use with the Reading API and the Writing API, each of which maps to
3758 one or more sources/actuators provided by the implementation. The API also provides
3759 for the manipulation of configuration properties associated with logical reader names.
3760 The available properties and their meanings are implementation-specific; however, this
3761 specification defines a small set of standardized properties that may be used to configure
3762 “smoothing” behavior for reading Tags. The specification of the Logical Reader API
3763 follows the general rules given in Section 4.

3764 **10.1 Background (non-normative)**

3765 In specifying an event cycle or command cycle, an ALE client names one or more
3766 channels through which Tags are accessed. This is usually necessary, as an ALE
3767 implementation may manage many devices that are used for unrelated purposes. For
3768 example, in a large warehouse, there may be ten loading dock doors each having three
3769 RFID readers; in such a case, a typical ALE request may be directed at the three readers
3770 for a particular door, but it is unlikely that an application tracking the flow of goods into
3771 trucks would want the reads from all 30 readers to be combined into a single event cycle.

3772 This raises the question of how ALE clients specify which devices are to be used for a
3773 given event cycle or command cycle. One possibility is to use identities associated with
3774 the reader devices themselves, *e.g.*, a unique name, serial number, EPC, IP address, *etc.*
3775 This is undesirable for several reasons:

- 3776 • The exact identities of devices deployed in the field are likely to be unknown at the
3777 time an application is authored and configured.
- 3778 • If a device is replaced, this unique reader device identity will change, forcing the
3779 application configuration to be changed.
- 3780 • If the number of devices must change – *e.g.*, because it is discovered that four RFID
3781 reader devices are required instead of three to obtain adequate coverage of a
3782 particular loading dock door – then the application must be changed.

3783 To avoid these problems, ALE introduces the notion of a “logical reader.” Logical
3784 readers are abstract names that a client uses to refer to one or more Readers that have a
3785 single logical purpose; *e.g.*, `DockDoor42`. Within the implementation of ALE, an
3786 association is maintained between logical names such as `DockDoor42` and the physical
3787 devices assigned to fulfill that purpose. Any ALE ECSpec or CCSpec that refers to
3788 `DockDoor42` is understood by the ALE implementation to refer to the physical device
3789 (or devices) associated with that name.

3790 Logical reader names may also be used to refer to sources of raw EPC events that are
3791 synthesized from various sources. For example, one vendor may have a technology for
3792 discriminating the physical location of tags by triangulating the results from several RFID
3793 reader devices. This could be exposed in ALE by assigning a synthetic logical reader
3794 name for each discernable location.

3795 Different ALE implementations may provide different ways of mapping logical reader
3796 names to physical reader devices, synthetic readers, and other sources of EPC events.
3797 Configuration information of this kind may be established through static configuration,
3798 vendor-specific APIs, dynamic discovery mechanisms, or other methods. These are key
3799 extensibility points. While implementations are likely to vary widely in the methods and
3800 types of physical device configuration they provide, a very common requirement is to
3801 introduce a logical reader name as simple alias for one or more other logical reader
3802 names. For example, an implementation may provide an implementation-specific way to
3803 configure logical reader names for individual antennas of physical reader devices, but
3804 then a user may wish to define a logical reader name like `DockDoor42` as an alias for
3805 three particular logical reader names associated with individual antennas. The Logical
3806 Reader API is intended to provide a standardized way to meet that requirement.

3807 **10.2 ALE Logical Reader API**

3808 The Logical Reader API specified in the following subsections provides a standardized
3809 way for an ALE client to define a new logical reader name as an alias for one or more
3810 other logical reader names. The API also provides for manipulating “properties”
3811 (name/value pairs) associated with a logical reader name. Finally, the API provides a
3812 means for a client to get a list of all of the logical reader names that are available, and to
3813 learn certain information about each logical reader.

3814 Defining a new logical reader name as an alias for one or more other logical reader names
3815 is not useful unless there exist some logical reader names to begin with. Ultimately, there
3816 must be some logical reader names that correspond to actual channels for manipulating

3817 Tags, that are not themselves aliases for other logical readers. Within this Section 10, the
3818 term “composite reader” refers to a logical reader name that has been defined as an alias
3819 for other logical reader names, and the term “base reader” refers to a logical reader name
3820 that is not defined as an alias, and instead corresponds to an actual channel for
3821 manipulating Tags.

3822 Implementations may vary widely as to how base readers come into existence. For
3823 example, an ALE implementation that is embedded in a four-antenna RFID reader may
3824 provide four fixed logical reader names, one for each antenna. These names exist without
3825 the ALE client making any calls to the Logical Reader API. Another example is a
3826 software implementation of ALE that is designed to interface to many different RFID
3827 readers and other devices via a network; such software may provide a means for users to
3828 configure a new base logical reader name by specifying the device make and model,
3829 network address, and other configuration parameters. Because this specification does not
3830 provide a standardized way to configure base readers, some implementations may
3831 provide a means outside of the ALE API for configuring base readers, while others may
3832 use vendor extensions to the Logical Reader API for this purpose.

3833 In summary, there are three ways that logical readers may come into existence:

- 3834 • *Composite Reader* A composite reader is a logical reader that is defined by an ALE
3835 client, using the Logical Reader API, as an alias for other logical reader names, which
3836 themselves may be composite readers or base readers.
- 3837 • *Externally-defined Base Reader* An externally-defined base reader is a logical reader
3838 that is an actual channel for manipulating Tags, and that is defined by means outside
3839 the Logical Reader API. How such logical readers are defined is implementation-
3840 specific. Subsequently, an implementation may, through vendor extensions, allow a
3841 client to retrieve or change the configuration of an externally-defined base reader.
3842 See Section 10.3.2.
- 3843 • *API-defined Base Reader* An API-defined base reader is a logical reader that is an
3844 actual channel for manipulating Tags, and that is defined through the Logical Reader
3845 API. Because the Logical Reader API does not provide a standardized way of
3846 defining base readers, an API-defined base reader can only be created through the use
3847 of vendor extensions. See Section 10.3.2.

3848 The conformance requirements in Section 10.3.2 specify which of these possibilities an
3849 implementation must support.

3850 **10.3 API**

```

3851         <<interface>>
3852         ALELR
3853         ---
3854         define(name : String, spec : LRSpec) : void
3855         update(name : String, spec : LRSpec) : void
3856         undefine(name : String) : void
3857         getLogicalReaderNames() : List<String>
3858         getLRSpec(name : String) : LRSpec
3859         addReaders(name : String, readers : List<String>) : void
3860         setReaders(name : String, readers : List<String>) : void
3861         removeReaders(name : String, readers : List<String>) : void
3862         setProperties(name : String, properties : List<LRProperty>)
3863         : void
3864         getPropertyValue(name : String, propertyName : String) :
3865         String
3866         getStandardVersion() : String
3867         getVendorVersion() : String
3868         <<extension point>>

```

3869 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the methods of the ALE Logical Reader
3870 API as specified in the following table:

Method	Description
define	Creates a new logical reader named name according to spec.
update	Changes the definition of the logical reader named name to match the specification in the spec parameter. This is different than calling undefine followed by define, because update may be called even if there are defined ECSpecs, CCSpecs, or other logical readers that refer to this logical reader.
undefine	Removes the logical reader named name.
getLogicalReaderNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all logical readers that are visible to the caller. This list SHALL include both composite readers and base readers.

Method	Description
getLRSpec	Returns an LRSpec that describes the logical reader named name. See Section 10.3.2 for conformance requirements regarding what information is included in the LRSpec.
addReaders	Adds the specified logical readers to the list of component readers for the composite logical reader named name. This is equivalent to calling getLRSpec, modifying the LRSpec that is returned to include the specified logical readers in the reader list, and then calling update with the modified LRSpec.
setReaders	Changes the list of component readers for the composite logical reader named name to the specified list. This is equivalent to calling getLRSpec, modifying the LRSpec that is returned by replacing the reader list with the specified list of logical readers, and then calling update with the modified LRSpec.
removeReaders	Removes the specified logical readers from the list of component readers for the composite logical reader named name. Any reader name within readers that is not currently among the component readers of the specified logical reader is ignored. This is equivalent to calling getLRSpec, modifying the LRSpec that is returned by removing any references to logical readers in the specified reader list, and then calling update with the modified LRSpec.
setProperty	Changes properties for the logical reader named name to the specified list. This is equivalent to calling getLRSpec, modifying the properties in the LRSpec according to the table below, and then calling update with the modified LRSpec.
getPropertyValue	Returns the current value of the specified property for the specified reader, or null if the specified reader does not have a property with the specified name.
getStandardVersion	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the ALE Logical Reader API complies with, as specified in Section 4.3.
getVendorVersion	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions of the ALE Logical Reader API this implementation provides, as specified in Section 4.3.

3871

Table 93. ALELR Interface Methods

3872 The `setProperty` method SHALL modify the properties of a logical reader
3873 according to the following table. For each property, the table specifies the state of that
3874 property following the call to `setProperty`, as a function of its former state and the
3875 `properties` parameter to `setProperty`.

	Logical Reader formerly did not have property X	Logical Reader formerly did have property X
<code>properties</code> parameter to <code>setProperty</code> does not include property X	No change: logical reader does not have property X	No change: logical reader continues to have property X with the same value.
<code>properties</code> parameter to <code>setProperty</code> includes property X, with a null value	No change: logical reader does not have property X	Logical reader no longer has property X.
<code>properties</code> parameter to <code>setProperty</code> includes Property X, with a non-null value	Logical reader now has property X, with value as specified in <code>properties</code> parameter to <code>setProperty</code> .	Logical reader continues to have property X, with value changed to be as specified in <code>properties</code> parameter to <code>setProperty</code> .

3876

Table 94. Behavior of the `setProperty` Method of the ALELR Interface

3877 The `update`, `addReaders`, `setReaders`, `removeReaders`, and
3878 `setProperty` methods are intended to allow the definition of a logical reader to be
3879 changed without requiring the client to undefine the reader and then define it again. This
3880 allows these methods to be called even if there exist ECSpecs, CCSpecs, or other
3881 LRSpecs that refer to the logical reader being changed. Not all implementations,
3882 however, may support using these methods to change the definition of a logical reader
3883 that is used by an ECSpec or CCSpec that is active at the time the method is called. The
3884 five methods named above MAY raise an `InUseException` if at the time the method
3885 is called there is an ECSpec or CCSpec in the *active* state that includes the specified
3886 logical reader, either directly or indirectly through a composite reader. When an
3887 implementation does not raise the `InUseException` in this situation, it is
3888 implementation defined as to exactly when the change takes effect, but the change
3889 SHOULD take place as soon as possible. An ALE implementation SHALL provide
3890 documentation of what “as soon as possible” means; for example, saying that “as soon as
3891 possible” means that the change takes place during an event or command cycle, or waits
3892 until the conclusion of any active event or command cycles, or whatever is appropriate.
3893 These methods SHALL NOT raise an `InUseException`, however, if there are no such
3894 active ECSpecs or CCSpecs at the time the method is called – an implementation must be
3895 prepared to handle these methods when a logical reader is not actively being used.

3896 The `undefine` method SHALL raise an `InUseException` if there exist one or more
3897 ECSpecs, CCSpecs, or other LRSpecs that refer to it, whether ECSpecs or CCSpecs are

3898 in the active state or not. This is because the logical reader name does not exist following
 3899 an `undefine` call, and so if allowed to proceed it would leave the `ECSpec`, `CCSpec`, or
 3900 `LRSpec` in an inconsistent state.

3901 **10.3.1 Error Conditions**

3902 Methods of the Logical Reader API signal error conditions to the client by means of
 3903 exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the
 3904 following table are extensions of a common `ALRException` base type, which contains
 3905 one string element giving the reason for the exception.

Exception Name	Meaning
<code>DuplicateNameException</code>	The specified logical reader name already exists.
<code>NoSuchNameException</code>	The specified logical reader name does not exist.
<code>InUseException</code>	For the <code>undefine</code> method, the specified logical reader cannot be undefined, as there exist one or more <code>ECSpecs</code> , <code>CCSpecs</code> , or other <code>LRSpecs</code> that refer to it. For the <code>update</code> , <code>addReaders</code> , <code>setReaders</code> , <code>removeReaders</code> , and <code>setProperty</code> methods, the specified logical reader cannot be undefined as there exist one or more <code>ECSpecs</code> or <code>CCSpecs</code> in the <i>active</i> state that refer to it (directly or indirectly through composite readers), and the implementation does not support changing the logical reader at such times.

Exception Name	Meaning
ValidationException	For the <code>define</code> method, the specified <code>LRSpec</code> is invalid according to Section 10.4 or the specified name is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5. For the <code>update</code> method, the specified <code>LRSpec</code> is invalid according to Section 10.4. For the <code>addReaders</code> or <code>setReaders</code> method, the specified list of readers includes a logical reader name that does not exist. For the <code>setProperty</code> method, the specified list of properties includes a property name that is not recognized by the implementation or whose value is not permitted to be changed, or the specified value for a property is not legal for that property name.
ImmutableReaderException	The specified externally-defined base reader may not be updated, undefined, or have the specified properties changed. This exception SHALL NOT be raised for a composite reader or an API-defined base reader.
NonCompositeReaderException	The specified reader on which the <code>addReaders</code> or <code>setReaders</code> operation is not a composite reader.
ReaderLoopException	The operation, if completed, would have resulted in a composite logical reader directly or indirectly including itself as a component.

Exception Name	Meaning
SecurityException	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. If the Logical Reader API implementation is associated with an implementation of the Access Control API (Section 11), the Logical Reader API implementation SHALL raise this exception if the client was not granted access rights to the called method as specified in Section 11. Other, implementation-specific circumstances may cause this exception; these are outside the scope of this specification.
ImplementationException	A generic exception raised by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a severity member whose values are either ERROR or SEVERE. ERROR indicates that the ALE implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. SEVERE indicates that the ALE implementation is left in an indeterminate state.

3906

Table 95. Exceptions in the ALELR Interface

3907 The exceptions that may be raised by each Logical Reader API method are indicated in
3908 the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed
3909 below when the corresponding condition described above occurs. If more than one
3910 exception condition applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise
3911 any of the exceptions that applies.

ALE Method	Exceptions
define	DuplicateNameException ValidationException SecurityException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
update	NoSuchNameException ValidationException InUseException ImmutableReaderException ReaderLoopException SecurityException ImplementationException
undefine	NoSuchNameException InUseException ImmutableReaderException SecurityException ImplementationException
getLogicalReaderNames	SecurityException ImplementationException
getLRSpec	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
addReaders	NoSuchNameException ValidationException InUseException ImmutableReaderException NonCompositeReaderException ReaderLoopException SecurityException ImplementationException
setReaders	NoSuchNameException ValidationException InUseException ImmutableReaderException NonCompositeReaderException ReaderLoopException SecurityException ImplementationException
removeReaders	NoSuchNameException InUseException ImmutableReaderException NonCompositeReaderException SecurityException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
setProperty	NoSuchNameException ValidationException InUseException ImmutableReaderException SecurityException ImplementationException
getPropertyValue	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	ImplementationException

3912

Table 96. Exceptions Raised by each ALELR Interface Method

3913 **10.3.2 Conformance Requirements**

3914 An implementation of the Logical Reader API SHALL implement all of the methods
 3915 defined in Section 10.3. In addition, the following conformance requirements that
 3916 depend on the type of logical reader apply:

Reader Type	Definition	Modification	Introspection
Composite Reader	The implementation SHALL allow a new composite reader to be defined using the define method.	The implementation SHALL allow a composite reader to be modified or removed by the update, undefine, addReaders, setReaders, removeReaders, and setProperties methods.	The implementation SHALL include the composite reader's name in the result of getLogicalReaderNames. The implementation SHALL return an LRSpec from getLRSpec that includes the underlying logical readers and all properties that have been defined.

Reader Type	Definition	Modification	Introspection
Externally-defined Base Reader	(Not applicable – by definition an externally-defined base reader is defined by some means other than the <code>define</code> method.)	The implementation MAY allow an externally-defined base reader to be modified or removed by the <code>update</code> , <code>undefine</code> , and <code>setProperties</code> methods. If not, the implementation SHALL raise <code>ImmutableReaderException</code> for any method it does not permit.	The implementation SHALL include the base reader's name in the result of <code>getLogicalReaderNames</code> . The implementation SHALL return an <code>LRSpec</code> from <code>getLRSpec</code> that includes any properties that have been defined through the Logical Reader API. The implementation MAY also include in the <code>LRSpec</code> any properties or other vendor extensions that provide additional configuration information about the reader.
API-defined Base Reader	The implementation MAY allow a new base reader to be defined using the <code>define</code> method. The implementation will likely require vendor-specific properties and/or vendor extensions to <code>LRSpec</code> to make this possible.	The implementation SHALL allow an API-defined base reader to be modified or removed by the <code>update</code> , <code>undefine</code> , and <code>setProperties</code> methods, using the same vendor-specific properties and/or vendor extensions to <code>LRSpec</code> that were used in the <code>define</code> method.	The implementation SHALL include the base reader's name in the result of <code>getLogicalReaderNames</code> . The implementation SHALL return an <code>LRSpec</code> from <code>getLRSpec</code> that includes all properties and vendor extensions to <code>LRSpec</code> that have been defined through the Logical Reader API.

3917

Table 97. Conformance Requirements for ALELR Interface Methods

3918

As indicated in the table above, vendor extensions are used to configure API-defined base

3919

readers, and may also be used by `getLRSpec` to report the configuration of externally-

3920 defined base readers. Such vendor extensions MAY be vendor-specific properties that
 3921 appear in the `properties` parameter of `LRSpec` and may be modified and accessed
 3922 through the `setProperties` and `getPropertyValue` methods, or they MAY be
 3923 vendor extensions to `LRSpec` itself, or both.

3924 10.4 LRSpec

3925 An `LRSpec` describes the configuration of a Logical Reader.

3926	LRSpec
3927	<code>isComposite : Boolean</code>
3928	<code>readers : List<String></code>
3929	<code>properties: List<LRProperty></code>
3930	<code><<extension point>></code>
3931	<code>---</code>

3932 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an `LRSpec` as follows.

Field	Type	Description
<code>isComposite</code>	<code>Boolean</code>	(Optional) If true, this Logical Reader is a composite reader that is an alias for the logical reader or readers specified in the <code>readers</code> field. If false, this Logical Reader is a base reader. Defaults to false if omitted.
<code>readers</code>	<code>List<String></code>	(Optional) If <code>isComposite</code> is true, an unordered list of zero or more names of logical readers that collectively provide the channel to access Tags represented by this Logical Reader. Specifying the name of this Logical Reader in an <code>ECSpec</code> or <code>CCSpec</code> is equivalent to specifying the names in <code>readers</code> , except that different properties may apply. Omitted if <code>isComposite</code> is false.
<code>properties</code>	<code>List<LRProperty></code>	An unordered list of properties (key/value pairs) that control how Tags are accessed using this Logical Reader.

3933 Table 98. `LRSpec` Fields

3934 The `define` or `update` methods of the Logical Reader API SHALL raise a
 3935 `ValidationException` under any of the following circumstances:

- 3936 • `isComposite` is false and `readers` is specified and non-empty.

- 3937 • `isComposite` is false and the implementation does not support using the Logical
3938 Reader API to define base readers.
- 3939 • `isComposite` is false, the implementation does support using the Logical Reader
3940 API to define base readers, but the LRSpec does not conform to the vendor-specific
3941 rules for such use.
- 3942 • `isComposite` is true and any element of `readers` is not a known Logical Reader
3943 name.
- 3944 • A property name in `properties` is not recognized by the implementation.
- 3945 • The value specified for a property is not a legal value for that property.

3946 **10.5 LRProperty**

3947 A logical reader property is a name-value pair. Values are generically represented as
3948 strings in the Logical Reader API. The ALE implementation is responsible for any data
3949 type conversions that may be necessary.

3950

LRProperty	
3951	<code>name : String</code>
3952	<code>value : String</code>
3953	<code>---</code>

3954 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an `LRProperty` as follows.

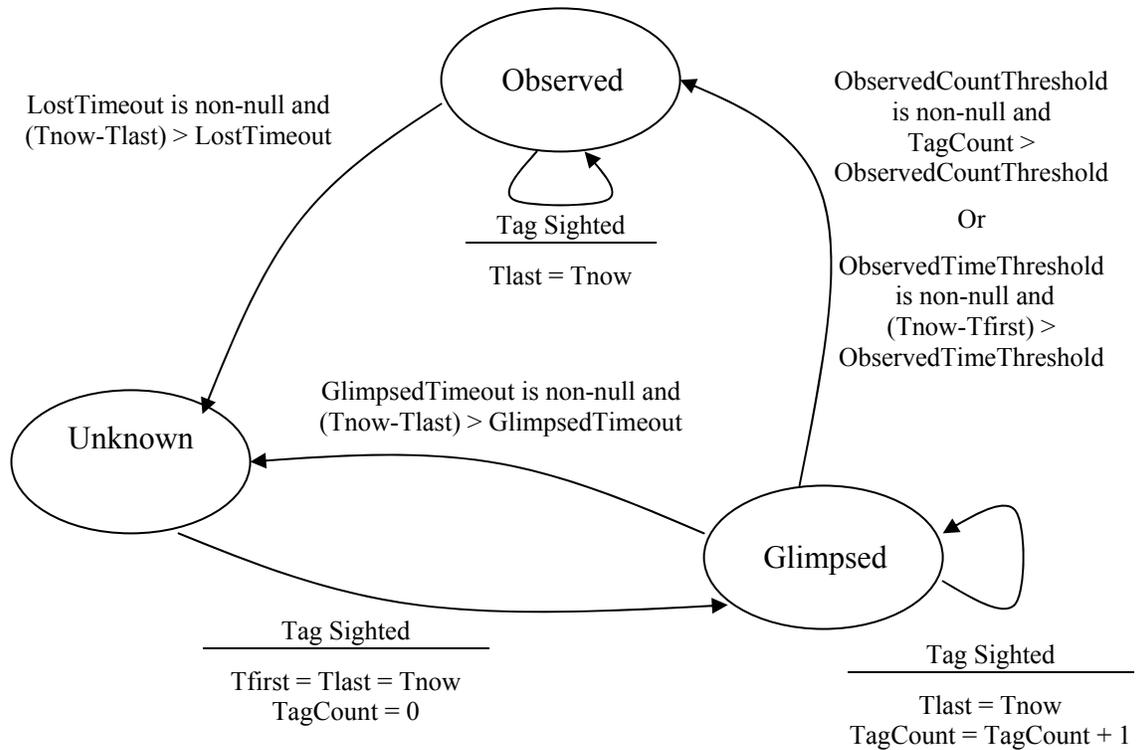
Field	Type	Description
name	String	The name of the property. The recognized names for properties are implementation-defined. An implementation MAY recognize the standardized properties for tag smoothing defined in Section 10.6
value	String	(Optional) The value of the property.

3955 Table 99. LRProperty Fields

3956 **10.6 Tag Smoothing**

3957 Tag smoothing is a mechanism whereby a logical reader can be configured to reduce the
3958 appearance of tags moving in and out of a reader’s field of view due to intermittent tag
3959 reads. Smoothing is analogous to circuit-switch debouncing logic. The logic for
3960 smoothing is specified by a finite state machine that is evaluated independently for each
3961 Tag. Associated with each Tag is the current state (one of the three states in the diagram
3962 and table below), real time values `Tfirst` and `Tlast`, and a counter `TagCount`. The real
3963 time value `Tnow` refers to the current time. Events that affect the state machine include
3964 the sighting by the logical reader of the Tag and the expiration of certain time intervals

3965 calculated by comparing the difference between Tnow and one of the state variables
 3966 Tfirst or Tlast to a configured timeout threshold.
 3967 The finite state machine is illustrated by the following diagram:



3968
 3969
 3970

3971 The smoothing finite state machine is also specified by the following state table:

State	Event/Condition	Action	Next State
Unknown	Tag Sighted	Tfirst=Tlast=Tnow TagCount=0	Glimpsed
Glimpsed	Tag Sighted	TagCount=TagCount+1 Tlast = Tnow	Glimpsed
Glimpsed	GlimpsedTimeout is non-null and (Tnow-Tlast) > GlimpsedTimeout	--	Unknown
Glimpsed	ObservedTimeThreshold is non-null and (Tnow-Tfirst) > ObservedTimeThreshold	--	Observed
Glimpsed	ObservedCountThreshold is non-null and TagCount > ObservedCountThreshold	--	Observed
Observed	Tag Sighted	Tlast=Tnow	Observed
Observed	LostTimeout is non-null and (Tnow-Tlast) > LostTimeout	--	Unknown

3972 Table 100. Tag Smoothing State Transitions

3973 The application of this smoothing state machine is that, at any point in time, a Reader
 3974 SHALL consider a Tag to be within view if the Tag is in the Observed state. If an ALE
 3975 implementation supports smoothing (that is, if an ALE implementation does not raise a
 3976 ValidationException when a client sets the properties defined below), then it
 3977 SHALL apply the above rule when the reader is used in an ECSpec, and MAY apply the
 3978 rule when the reader is used in a CCSpec.

3979 State transitions in the smoothing state machine are based upon four parameters, which
 3980 an ALE client may set using the properties parameter of an LRSpec or the
 3981 setProperties method of the Logical Reader API, as specified in Section 10.3. An
 3982 ALE implementation SHALL interpret these parameters as follows:

Property Name	Description
GlimpsedTimeout	A threshold, in milliseconds, that governs the transition between the Glimpsed state and the Unknown state. If a Tag is in the Glimpsed state and is not seen for GlimpsedTimeout milliseconds or more, it transitions to the Unknown state. Note that a too-small value for GlimpsedTimeout, including a zero value, will prevent a Tag from ever entering the Observed state and therefore prevent any Tag from being operated upon. If GlimpsedTimeout is null, a Tag never transitions from the Glimpsed state to the Unknown state.
ObservedTimeThreshold	A threshold, in milliseconds, that governs the transition between the Glimpsed state and the Observed state. If a Tag has been in the Glimpsed state for at least ObservedTimeThreshold, it transitions to the Observed state. If ObservedTimeThreshold is zero, a Tag transitions immediately from the Glimpsed state to the Observed state (that is, it enters the Observed state directly from the Unknown state as soon as the conditions for entering the Glimpsed state are met). If ObservedTimeThreshold is null, elapsed time is not used as a criteria for determining when a Tag transitions to the Observed state.
ObservedCountThreshold	A threshold that governs the transition between the Glimpsed State and the Observed state. If a Tag has been sighted at least ObservedCountThreshold times while in the Glimpsed state, it transitions to the Observed state. If ObservedCountThreshold is zero, a Tag transitions immediately from the Glimpsed state to the Observed state (that is, it enters the Observed state directly from the Unknown state as soon as the conditions for entering the Glimpsed state are met). If ObservedCountThreshold is null, TagCount is not used as a criteria for determining when a Tag transitions to the Observed state.

Property Name	Description
LostTimeout	A threshold, in milliseconds, that governs the transition between the Observed state and the Unknown state. If a Tag is in the Observed state and has not been sighted for at least LostTimeout milliseconds, it transitions to the Unknown state. Note that a too-small value for LostTimeout, including a zero value, will cause a Tag to transition immediately to the Unknown state from the Observed state. In those cases, however, the implementation SHALL include the Tag in the operation of any active ECSpec or CCSpec. If LostTimeout is null, a Tag never transitions from the Observed state to the Unknown state.

3983 Table 101. Tag Smoothing Properties

3984 Notwithstanding the foregoing, if all four properties are set to null for a given logical
3985 reader an implementation SHALL NOT use smoothing for that logical reader.

3986 The `define`, `update`, and `setProperty`s methods of the Logical Reader API
3987 SHALL raise a `ValidationException` under any of the following circumstances:

- 3988 • If the value of any of the four properties specified above is a non-null string that is
3989 not parseable as a non-negative decimal integer numeral.
- 3990 • If the value of any of the four properties specified above is non-null, and the
3991 implementation does not support Tag smoothing for the specified logical reader.
- 3992 • If both `ObservedTimeThreshold` and `ObservedCountThreshold` are null,
3993 and any of the other smoothing parameters is non-null.
- 3994 • If the implementation does not wish to support the combination of the four parameter
3995 values that would result from the operation. An implementation that supports
3996 smoothing for the specified logical reader SHALL NOT, however, raise a
3997 `ValidationException` for the case where all four parameters are set to null.

3998 11 Access Control API

3999 This section defines an API through which administrative clients can control access by
4000 ALE clients to ALE API features. This API provides a standardized, role-based way to
4001 associate access control permissions with ALE client identities. The authentication of
4002 client identities is binding-specific and outside the scope of this API. The specification
4003 of the Access Control API follows the general rules given in Section 4.

4004 The access control model provided by this API is as follows. Each client of the ALE API
4005 is presumed to have an identity, authenticated by a binding-specific mechanism. A client
4006 identity maps to one or more roles. A role maps to one or more permissions, each of
4007 which describes access to a particular feature of the ALE API. The ALE client is

4008 permitted to do those things that are described by all of the permissions assigned to all of
4009 the roles to which the client identity maps.

4010 Permissions are of two kinds. “Function” permissions grant the right to use a particular
4011 method or methods of the ALE API. An example would be a permission that says
4012 whether a client is permitted to use the `define` method. In general, if a client attempts
4013 an operation that is denied by lack of the appropriate function permission, the operation
4014 raises a `SecurityException`. The second kind of permission is a “data” permission,
4015 which grants the right to use particular resources or data. An example would be a
4016 permission that governs which logical readers a client may use. In general, lack of a data
4017 permission does not raise a `SecurityException`, but instead merely limits the data
4018 or resources visible through the API.

4019 Permissions are described in the following manner. A “resource” is something within an
4020 ALE implementation that a particular client may be granted permission to use. A
4021 resource may be a particular API method, or some other resource an implementation
4022 wishes to control access to. Each resource is described by a specific class/instance pair.
4023 For example, access control for the ALE Writing API is governed by the
4024 `ALECC.subscribe` instance within the `APIMethod` permission class.

4025 This style of naming resources is extensible, by adding additional class or instance
4026 names.

4027 Permissions are described by granting access to specific resources. A client may access
4028 only the resources for which at least one permission allows access.

4029 The instance name “*” is a wildcard – it means “all instances, including those yet to
4030 exist”. This is useful in cases where administrators need to grant a wide range of
4031 permissions to a client. Because “*” is interpreted at the time of the permission check (as
4032 opposed to the time of the grant), it accommodates future changes in the underlying
4033 configuration.

4034 ALE implementations MAY provide a set of default permissions and roles if they choose.

4035 **11.1 API**

```
4036 <<interface>>
4037     ALEAC
4038 ---
4039 getPermissionNames() : List<String>
4040 definePermission(permName : String, perm : ACPermission) :
4041 void
4042 updatePermission(permName : String, perm : ACPermission) :
4043 void
4044 getPermission(permName : String) : ACPermission
4045 undefinePermission(permName : String) : void
4046
4047 getRoleNames() : List<String>
4048 defineRole(roleName : String, role : ACRole) : void
4049 updateRole(roleName : String, role : ACRole) : void
4050 getRole(roleName : String) : ACRole
4051 undefineRole(roleName : String) : void
4052 addPermissions(roleName : String, permissionNames :
4053 List<String>) : void
4054 setPermissions(roleName : String, permissionNames :
4055 List<String>) : void
4056 removePermissions(roleName : String, permissionNames :
4057 List<String>) : void
4058
4059 getClientIdentityNames() : List<String>
4060 defineClientIdentity(identityName : String, id :
4061 ACClientIdentity) : void
4062 updateClientIdentity(identityName : String, id :
4063 ACClientIdentity) : void
4064 getClientIdentity(identityName : String) : ACClientIdentity
4065 getClientPermissionNames(identityName : String) :
4066 List<String> // (permission names)
4067 undefineClientIdentity(identityName : String) : void
4068 addRoles(identityName : String, roleNames : List<String>) :
4069 void
```

```

4070 removeRoles(identityName : String, roleNames :
4071 List<String>) : void
4072 setRoles(identityName : String, roleNames : List<String>) :
4073 void
4074
4075 getSupportedOperations() : List<String>
4076 getStandardVersion() : String
4077 getVendorVersion() : String
4078 <<extension point>>

```

4079 An ALE implementation SHALL implement the methods of the ALE Access Control
4080 API as specified in the following table:

Method	Description
getPermissionNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all permissions.
definePermission	Creates a new permission named permName according to the specified perm.
updatePermission	Changes the definition of the permission named permName to match the specification in the perm parameter. This is different than calling undefinePermission followed by definePermission, because updatePermission may be called even if there are defined roles that refer to this permission.
undefinePermission	Removes the permission named permName.
getPermission	Returns an ACPPermission that describes the permission named permName.
getRoleNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all roles.
defineRole	Creates a new role named roleName according to the specified role.
updateRole	Changes the definition of the role named roleName to match the specification in the role parameter. This is different than calling undefineRole followed by defineRole, because updateRole may be called even if there are defined client identities that refer to this role.
undefineRole	Removes the role named roleName.

Method	Description
getRole	Returns an <code>ACRole</code> that describes the role named <code>roleName</code> .
addPermissions	Adds the specified permissions to the list of permissions for the role named <code>roleName</code> . This is equivalent to calling <code>getRole</code> , modifying the <code>ACRole</code> that is returned to include the specified permissions in the list of permission names, and then calling <code>updateRole</code> with the modified <code>ACRole</code> .
setPermissions	Changes the list of permissions for the role named <code>roleName</code> to the specified list. This is equivalent to calling <code>getRole</code> , modifying the <code>ACRole</code> that is returned by replacing the permission list with the specified list of permissions, and then calling <code>updateRole</code> with the modified <code>ACRole</code> .
removePermissions	Removes the specified permissions from the list of permissions for the role named <code>roleName</code> . Any permission name within <code>perms</code> that is not currently among the permissions of the specified role is ignored. This is equivalent to calling <code>getRole</code> , modifying the <code>ACRole</code> that is returned by removing any references to permissions in the specified permission list, and then calling <code>updateRole</code> with the modified <code>ACRole</code> .
getClientIdentityNames	Returns an unordered list of the names of all client identities.
defineClientIdentity	Creates a new client identity named <code>identityName</code> according to the specified <code>ClientIdentity</code> .
updateClientIdentity	Changes the definition of the client identity named <code>identityName</code> to match the specification in the <code>ClientIdentity</code> parameter. This is different than calling <code>undefineClientIdentity</code> followed by <code>defineClientIdentity</code> , because <code>updateClientIdentity</code> may be called even if there are defined client identities that refer to this client identity.
undefineClientIdentity	Removes the client identity named <code>identityName</code> .

Method	Description
getClientIdentity	Returns an <code>ACClientIdentity</code> that describes the client identity named <code>identityName</code> .
addRoles	Adds the specified roles to the list of roles for the client identity named <code>identityName</code> . This is equivalent to calling <code>getClientIdentity</code> , modifying the <code>ACClientIdentity</code> that is returned to include the specified roles in the list of role names, and then calling <code>updateClientIdentity</code> with the modified <code>ACClientIdentity</code> .
setRoles	Changes the list of roles for the client identity named <code>identityName</code> to the specified list. This is equivalent to calling <code>getClientIdentity</code> , modifying the <code>ACClientIdentity</code> that is returned by replacing the role list with the specified list of roles, and then calling <code>updateClientIdentity</code> with the modified <code>ACClientIdentity</code> .
removeRoles	Removes the specified roles from the list of roles for the client identity named <code>identityName</code> . Any role name within <code>perms</code> that is not currently among the roles of the specified client identity is ignored. This is equivalent to calling <code>getClientIdentity</code> , modifying the <code>ACClientIdentity</code> that is returned by removing any references to roles in the specified role list, and then calling <code>updateClientIdentity</code> with the modified <code>ACClientIdentity</code> .
getClientPermissionNames	Returns an unordered list of all permission names granted to the specified client identity. This is equivalent to calling <code>getRoles</code> , then combining the results of calling <code>getPermissions</code> for each role listed in the result from <code>getRoles</code> .
getSupportedOperations	Returns an unordered list of all methods within the Access Control API that are implemented by the implementation (that is, those methods that do not raise <code>UnsupportedOperationException</code>). See Section 11.8.

Method	Description
getStandardVersion	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation of the ALE Access Control API complies with, as specified in Section 4.3.
getVendorVersion	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions of the ALE Access Control API this implementation provides, as specified in Section 4.3.

4081

Table 102. ALEAC Interface Methods

4082

11.2 Error Conditions

4083

Methods of the Access Control API signal error conditions to the client by means of

4084

exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the

4085

following table are extensions of a common `ALEException` base type, which contains

4086

one string element giving the reason for the exception.

Exception Name	Meaning
<code>SecurityException</code>	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. The implementation SHALL raise this exception if the client was not granted access rights to the called method. Other, implementation-specific circumstances may cause this exception; these are outside the scope of this specification.
<code>NoSuchPermissionException</code>	The specified permission name doesn't exist.
<code>PermissionValidationException</code>	The specified permission is invalid according to Section 11.6, or for the <code>definePermission</code> method the specified <code>permissionName</code> is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
<code>DuplicatePermissionException</code>	There already exists a permission having the specified name.
<code>NoSuchRoleException</code>	The specified role name doesn't exist.

Exception Name	Meaning
RoleValidationException	The specified role is invalid according to Section 11.5, or for the <code>defineRole</code> method the specified <code>roleName</code> is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
DuplicateRoleException	There already exists a role having the specified name.
NoSuchClientIdentityException	The specified client identity name doesn't exist.
ClientIdentityValidationException	The specified client identity is invalid according to Section 11.3, or for the <code>defineClientIdentity</code> method the specified <code>clientIdentityName</code> is an empty string or is not accepted by the implementation according to Section 4.5.
DuplicateClientIdentityException	There already exists a client identity having the specified name.
UnsupportedOperationException	The implementation does not provide this method. See Section 11.8.
ImplementationException	A generic exception raised by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a <code>severity</code> member whose values are either <code>ERROR</code> or <code>SEVERE</code> . <code>ERROR</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. <code>SEVERE</code> indicates that the ALE implementation is left in an indeterminate state.

4087

Table 103. Exceptions in the ALEAC Interface

4088

The exceptions that may be raised by each Access Control API method are indicated in the table below. An ALE implementation SHALL raise the appropriate exception listed below when the corresponding condition described above occurs. If more than one exception condition applies to a given method call, the ALE implementation may raise any of the exceptions that applies.

4089

4090

4091

4092

ALE Method	Exceptions
getPermissionNames	UnsupportedOperationException SecurityException ImplementationException
definePermission	SecurityException DuplicatePermissionException PermissionValidationException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
updatePermission	NoSuchPermissionException PermissionValidationException UnsupportedOperationException SecurityException ImplementationException
getPermission	SecurityException NoSuchPermissionException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
undefinePermission	SecurityException NoSuchPermissionException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
getRoleNames	SecurityException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
defineRole	SecurityException DuplicateRoleException RoleValidationException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
updateRole	NoSuchRoleException RoleValidationException UnsupportedOperationException SecurityException ImplementationException
getRole	SecurityException NoSuchRoleException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
undefineRole	SecurityException NoSuchRoleException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
addPermissions	SecurityException NoSuchRoleException NoSuchPermissionException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
setPermissions	SecurityException NoSuchRoleException NoSuchPermissionException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
removePermissions	SecurityException NoSuchRoleException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
getClientIdentityNames	UnsupportedOperationException SecurityException ImplementationException
defineClientIdentity	SecurityException DuplicateClientIdentityException ClientIdentityValidationException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
updateClientIdentity	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException ClientIdentityValidationException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
getClientIdentity	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
getClientPermissionNames	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException

ALE Method	Exceptions
undefineClientIdentity	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
addRoles	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException NoSuchRoleException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
removeRoles	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
setRoles	SecurityException NoSuchClientIdentityException NoSuchRoleException UnsupportedOperationException ImplementationException
getSupportedOperations	ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	ImplementationException

4093 Table 104. Exceptions Raised by each ALEAC Interface Method

4094 **11.3 ACClientIdentity**

4095 An ACClientIdentity identifies a client that may access the ALE API.

	ACClientIdentity
4096	
4097	credentials : List<ACClientCredential>
4098	roleNames : List<String> // list of role names
4099	<<extension point>>
4100	---

4101 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an ACClientIdentity as
4102 follows.

Field	Type	Description
credentials	List<ACClientCredential>	An unordered list of zero or more credentials that the implementation may use to authenticate the identity of this client.
roleNames	List<String>	An unordered list of the names of zero or more roles that are assigned to this client identity.

4103 Table 105. ACClientIdentity Fields

4104 The `defineClientIdentity`, and `updateClientIdentity` methods of the
 4105 Access Control API SHALL raise a `ClientIdentityValidationException`
 4106 under any of the following circumstances:

- 4107 • One or more of the specified `credentials` is not a valid credential, according to
 4108 the implementation-specific rules for validating credentials.
- 4109 • One or more of the specified `roleNames` is not a known name for a role.

4110

4111 11.4 ACClientCredential

4112 An `ACClientCredential` is information that the ALE implementation uses to
 4113 authenticate the identity of an API client. The contents of a credential and how it is used
 4114 in the authentication process is implementation specific, and hence this type is defined as
 4115 purely an extension point.

4116 <code>ACClientCredential</code>
4117 <<extension point>>
4118 ---

4119 11.5 ACRole

4120 An `ACRole` describes a role that may be assigned to a client identity.

4121 <code>ACRole</code>
4122 <code>permissionNames : List<String> // of permission names</code>
4123 <<extension point>>
4124 ---

4125 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an `ACRole` as follows.

Field	Type	Description
-------	------	-------------

Field	Type	Description
permissionNames	List<String>	An unordered list of the names of zero or more permissions that are granted to all client identities to which this role is assigned.

4126 Table 106. ACRole Fields

4127 The `defineRole`, and `updateRole` methods of the Access Control API SHALL
 4128 raise a `RoleValidationException` under any of the following circumstances:

- 4129 • One or more of the specified `permissionNames` is not a known name for a
 4130 permission.

4131 11.6 ACPermission

4132 An `ACPermission` describes one or more specific permissions that may be associated
 4133 with a role and thereby granted to client identities.

ACPermission	
4134	<code>permissionClass : ACClass</code>
4135	<code>instances : List<String></code>
4136	<code><<extension point>></code>
4137	<code>---</code>
4138	

4139 The ALE implementation SHALL interpret the fields of an `ACPermission` as follows.

Field	Type	Description
permissionClass	ACClass	The permission class within which the names in <code>instances</code> are to be interpreted. See Section 11.7.
instances	List<String>	An unordered list of one or more instances of the specified permission class. This permission grants permission to use all of the instances within the specified class that are specified in this list. See Section 11.7.

4140 Table 107. ACPermission Fields

4141 The `definePermission`, and `updatePermission` methods of the Access Control
 4142 API SHALL raise a `PermissionValidationException` under any of the
 4143 following circumstances:

- 4144 • The specified `permissionClass` is not a known permission class.
- 4145 • One or more of the specified `instances` is not a valid instance string for the
 4146 specified permission class, according to the table in Section 11.7.

4147 **11.7 Access Permission Classes (ACClass)**

4148 An ACClass is an extensible, enumerated type denoting a permission class.

4149	<<Enumerated Type>>
4150	ACClass
4151	Method
4152	<<extension point>>

4153 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the following permission class names, and
 4154 implement each according to the following table.

Permission Class	Description	Valid Instances
Method	Each instance specifies an API method or a set of API methods to which permission is granted. If a client has not been granted permission for a given method, if that client calls the method the ALE implementation SHALL raise a SecurityException. However, an ALE implementation SHALL NOT raise a SecurityException for a method whose specification does not include SecurityException as a possible error condition, regardless of permission settings. This includes the getStandardVersion and getVendorVersion methods of all ALE APIs, and the getSupportedOperations method of the Access Control API.	The name of a specific method, an API name, or the asterisk character (*). Specifying the name of an API grants permission to all methods of the API, including any vendor extension methods. Specifying the asterisk character grants permission to all methods of all APIs. See Section 11.7.1.

4155 Table 108. ACClass Values

4156 **11.7.1 Instance Names for the Method Class**

4157 An instance for the Method permission class is either the name of a specific method, the
 4158 name of an API, or a wildcard (*). An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the
 4159 following strings as API names when they appear as instances for the Method
 4160 permission class, denoting that permission is granted to use all methods of the specified
 4161 API, including vendor extensions.

Instance Name	Description
ALE	ALE Reading API

Instance Name	Description
ALECC	ALE Writing API
ALETM	ALE Tag Memory API
ALELR	ALE Logical Reader API
ALEAC	ALE Access Control API

Table 109. Method Permission Class Instance Names for APIs

4162

4163 A specific method is indicated by an instance name consisting of an API name as defined
 4164 above, a period (.), and the name of a method within that API. An ALE implementation
 4165 SHALL recognize a string of that form as a method name when it appears as an instance
 4166 for the Method permission class. For example, the string ALECC.subscribe denotes
 4167 the subscribe method of the ALE Writing API.

4168 An ALE implementation SHALL recognize the string consisting of a single asterisk
 4169 character (*) as denoting all methods of all APIs when it appears as an instance for the
 4170 Method permission class.

4171 11.8 Partial Implementations

4172 An implementation of the Access Control API SHALL implement all methods as
 4173 specified in Section 11.1. Unlike other ALE APIs, however, the Access Control API
 4174 specifies facilities that may overlap or conflict with facilities provided by the
 4175 environment in which other ALE APIs are provided. For example, it is common in large
 4176 enterprises to centralize information about identities, roles, and permissions in
 4177 repositories such as LDAP servers, so that this information may be shared across many
 4178 different applications. In such a setting, it may not be appropriate for the system
 4179 component including an ALE implementation to provide its own API for manipulating
 4180 client identities and permissions, but instead defer to the mechanisms provided by the
 4181 LDAP environment.

4182 For this reason, most methods of the Access Control API can raise an
 4183 `UnsupportedOperationException`. An ALE implementation MAY raise
 4184 `UnsupportedOperationException` from an Access Control API rather than
 4185 carrying out the normal function of the method, if the implementation does not wish to
 4186 provide that feature through the ALE Access Control API. If an implementation raises
 4187 `UnsupportedOperationException` from any Access Control API method, it
 4188 SHALL provide documentation that specifies how the client or user controls components
 4189 of the access control model – client identities, roles, and permissions – for which Access
 4190 Control API methods raise the `UnsupportedOperationException`. For example,
 4191 an implementation may specify that client identities, identity-to-role mappings, and role-
 4192 to-permission mappings are obtained from an external LDAP server, and that permissions
 4193 are defined and manipulated using Access Control API. In that example, all of the
 4194 methods concerned with defining and manipulating client identities and roles might raise
 4195 `UnsupportedOperationException`.

4196 *Explanation (non-normative): It is common in large enterprises to centralize information*
4197 *about identities, roles, and permissions in repositories such as LDAP servers, so that this*
4198 *information may be shared across many different applications. The provisions of this*
4199 *section are specifically intended to allow ALE implementations to work in such an*
4200 *environment. In addition, the reason that permission names are introduced in the API is*
4201 *so that client-to-role and role-to-permission mappings may be stored externally in a way*
4202 *that only requires storing strings, as opposed to more complex objects, in the external*
4203 *repository. At the same time, there may also be ALE implementations that wish to*
4204 *provide a fully-featured access control system that is self-contained, that is, that does not*
4205 *require an external repository. The Access Control API includes a full set of methods for*
4206 *manipulating client identities, roles, and permissions so that self-contained access*
4207 *control implementations will have a standardized interface.*

4208 In order to insure that implementations provide a reasonable set of facilities to clients, an
4209 ALE implementation SHALL conform to the following rules for selecting which methods
4210 raise `UnsupportedOperationException`. In these rules, to “support” a method
4211 means to implement the method according to the preceding sections, and never to raise
4212 `UnsupportedOperationException`. Conversely, to not support a method means
4213 to always raise `UnsupportedOperationException`.

- 4214 1. An implementation SHALL always support `getStandardVersion`,
4215 `getVendorVersion`, and `getSupportedOperations`.
- 4216 2. For methods related to permissions, an implementation SHALL choose one of the
4217 following four alternatives:
 - 4218 2.1. No methods supported.
 - 4219 2.2. Support only `getPermissionNames`.
 - 4220 2.3. Support `getPermissionNames`, `definePermission`,
4221 `undefinePermission`, and `getPermission`.
 - 4222 2.4. Support all of the methods in 2.3, plus `updatePermission`.
- 4223 3. For methods related to roles, an implementation SHALL choose one of the following
4224 four alternatives:
 - 4225 3.1. No methods supported.
 - 4226 3.2. Support only `getRoleNames`.
 - 4227 3.3. Support `getRoleNames`, `defineRole`, `undefineRole`, and `getRole`.
 - 4228 3.4. Support all of the methods in 3.3, plus `updateRole`, `addPermissions`,
4229 `setPermissions`, and `removePermissions`.
- 4230 4. For methods related to client identities, an implementation SHALL choose one of the
4231 following four alternatives:
 - 4232 4.1. No methods supported.
 - 4233 4.2. Support only `getClientIdentityNames`.

- 4234 4.3. Support `getClientIdentityNames`, `defineClientIdentity`,
4235 `undefineClientIdentity`, and `getClientIdentity`.
- 4236 4.4. Support all of the methods in 4.3, plus `updateClientIdentity`,
4237 `addRoles`, `setRoles`, and `removeRoles`.
- 4238 5. If an implementation supports `getClientIdentity` and `getRole`, it SHALL
4239 also support `getClientPermissionNames`.

4240 The `getSupportedOperations` method is provided so that clients may easily
4241 determine which methods are supported and which are not. As a consequence of the
4242 above rules, the list returned by `getSupportedOperations` SHALL always include
4243 the strings `getStandardVersion`, `getVendorVersion`, and
4244 `getSupportedOperations` (and possibly others).

4245 **11.9 Anonymous User**

4246 An implementation MAY allow clients to access one or more ALE APIs without
4247 authenticating the client identity, either by using a binding that does not support
4248 authentication or by omitting the authentication step in a binding that does. If an
4249 implementation does provide unauthenticated access, the implementation SHOULD
4250 provide a special “anonymous” client identity that can be used to control the access rights
4251 of an unauthenticated client. For example, an implementation may use the special string
4252 “<anonymous>” to denote the anonymous client identity, and then unauthenticated
4253 clients will be granted access according to what roles and permissions are assigned to
4254 client identity <anonymous>. An implementation SHALL provide documentation to
4255 specify whether an anonymous client identity is provided, and if so what its name is.

4256 **11.10 Initial State**

4257 In order to grant access to ordinary clients, there must exist at least one client who has
4258 permission to use the Access Control API, or there must be some out-of-band mechanism
4259 for establishing access permissions. An implementation SHALL provide documentation
4260 that specifies how this is done.

4261 *Example (non-normative): If an ALE implementation’s sole means to configure access*
4262 *permissions is through the ALE Access Control API, then the implementation might*
4263 *provide an initial “superuser” client identity that is initially granted permission for*
4264 *everything. The client identity name and credentials for this initial “superuser” might be*
4265 *configurable at product installation time, or might be a fixed string and password. If an*
4266 *ALE implementation uses an external source of client identities as described in*
4267 *Section 11.8, then it may be sufficient simply to rely on whatever means that external*
4268 *system provides for configuring resources.*

4269 **12 Use Cases (non-normative)**

4270 This section provides a non-normative illustration of how the ALE interface is used in
4271 various application scenarios for the Reading API and the Writing API.

4272 **12.1 Reading API Use Cases**

- 4273 1. For **shipment and receipt verification**, applications will request the number of
4274 Logistic Units such as Pallets and Cases moving through a portal, totaled by Pallet
4275 and Case GTIN across all serial numbers. Object types other than Pallet and Case
4276 should be filtered out of the reading.
- 4277 2. For **retail OOS management**, applications will request one of 2 things:
- 4278 a. The number of Items that were added to or removed from the shelf since the
4279 last event cycle, totaled by Item GTIN across all serial numbers. Object types
4280 other than Item should be filtered out of the reading; or
- 4281 b. The total number of Items on the shelf during the current event cycle, totaled
4282 by GTIN across all serial numbers. Object types other than Item should be
4283 filtered out of the reading.
- 4284 3. For **retail checkout**, applications will request the full EPC of Items that move
4285 through the checkout zone. Object types other than Item should be filtered out. In
4286 order to prevent charging for Items that aren't for sale (*e.g.*, Items the consumer or
4287 checkout clerk brought into the store that inadvertently happen to be read), something
4288 in the architecture needs to make sure such Items are not read or filter them out.
4289 Prevention might be achievable with proper portal design and the ability for the
4290 checkout clerk to override errant reads. Alternatively, the ALE implementation could
4291 filter errant reads via access to a list of Items (down to the serial number) that are
4292 qualified for sale in that store (this could be hundreds of thousands to millions of
4293 items), or the POS application itself could do it. With the list options, the requesting
4294 application would be responsible for maintaining the list.
- 4295 4. For **retail front door theft detection**, applications will request the full EPC of any
4296 Item that passes through the security point portal and that has not be marked as sold
4297 by the store and perhaps that meet certain theft detection criteria established by the
4298 store, such as item value. Like the retail checkout use case, the assumption is that the
4299 ALE implementation will have access to a list of store Items (to the serial number
4300 level) that have not been sold and that meet the stores theft alert conditions. The
4301 requesting application will be responsible for maintaining the list, and will decide
4302 what action, if any, should be taken based on variables such as the value and quantity
4303 of Items reported.
- 4304 5. For **retail shelf theft detection**, applications will request the number of Items that
4305 were removed from the shelf since the last event cycle, totaled by Item GTIN across
4306 all serial numbers. Object types other than Item should be filtered out.
- 4307 6. For **warehouse management**, a relatively complex range of operations and thus
4308 requirements will exist. For illustration at this stage, one of the requirements is that
4309 the application will request the EPC of the slot location into which a forklift operator
4310 has placed a Pallet of products. Object types other than "slot" should be filtered out
4311 of the reading.
- 4312 The table below summarizes the ALE API settings used in each of these use cases.

Use Case	Event Cycle Boundaries	Report Settings		
		Result Set <i>R</i>	Filter <i>F(R)</i>	Report Type
1 (ship/rcpt)	Triggered by pallet entering and leaving portal	Complete	Pallet & Case	Group cardinality, G = pallet/case GTIN
2a (retail OOS)	Periodic	Additions & Deletions	Item	Group cardinality, G = item GTIN
2b (retail OOS)	Periodic	Complete	Item	Group cardinality, G = item GTIN
3 (retail ckout)	Single	Complete	Item	Membership (EPC)
4 (door theft)	Triggered by object(s) entering and leaving portal	Complete	None	Membership (EPC)
5 (shelf theft)	Periodic	Deletions	Item	Group cardinality, G = item GTIN
6 (forklift)	Single	Complete	Slot	Membership (EPC)

4313

Table 110. Summary of ALE Interface Use Cases

4314 **12.2 Writing API Use Cases**

4315 1. A **high speed conveyor carries cases of a product**, where each case **contains a**
4316 **dozen innerpacks**. Both the cases and the innerpacks contain tags whose EPC
4317 memory is already programmed in a way that the case and innerpacks can be
4318 distinguished (e.g., through the “filter” bits). As each case passes a reader, the ALE
4319 implementation is to write a lot code into the user memory of the innerpacks only.

4320 The above use case explores the need to have write command be applied selectively
4321 to tags based on filtering. The high speed aspect is intended to illustrate the need to
4322 give an implementation the freedom to carry out the intent within a single or a small
4323 number of Gen2 “inventory rounds”.

4324 2. A **high speed conveyor carries cases of a product**, where each case **contains 24**
4325 **items of identical product**. The case has a tag that has been pre-programmed with
4326 an SGTIN derived from a known GTIN. Each item carries a tag whose EPC memory
4327 is not yet written. As each case passes a reader, the ALE implementation is to assign
4328 24 unique EPCs based on the GTIN and ensure each item has a unique EPC written to
4329 its tag.

4330 The above use case explores the need to assign EPCs when many tags are within view
4331 of the reader, and without tag-by-tag intervention of the ALE client.

- 4332 3. **Same as the prior use case, but a unique kill password** is also to be assigned to
4333 each item.
- 4334 The above use case explores the need to assign unique kill passwords, perhaps based
4335 on generating random numbers, without tag-by-tag intervention of the ALE client.
- 4336 4. At a **retail checkout location**, the ALE implementation is to kill all tags (or a
4337 designated subset of tags) within view of a designated set of readers. Each tag has a
4338 distinct kill password, and the mapping of EPCs to kill passwords for all items that
4339 might arrive at checkout is known in advance.
- 4340 This use case explores the need to do associative lookup to determine kill passwords
4341 to use.
- 4342 The table below summarizes the ALE API settings used in each of these use cases.

Writing API Use Case	Command Cycle Boundaries	Command Spec				Report Content
		Filter	Operation Spec(s)			
			Op Type	Field Spec	Data Spec	
1. High Speed Conveyor writing lot code to inner packs.	Triggered by case entering and leaving the reader tunnel	INCLUDE Inner packs (based on its “filter” bits)	WRITE	Lot field	LITERAL with the specified lot code	A list of 12 CCTagReport instances, one for each inner pack. Fewer than 12 indicates a problem.
2. High Speed Conveyor writing EPCs	Triggered by case entering and leaving read tunnel	EXCLUDE Case (based on its SGTIN or SGTIN pattern for its GTIN)	WRITE	EPC field	CACHE with the specified EPC cache	A list of 24 CCTagReport instances, each giving the specific EPC value written for one item
3. Assignment of Kill Password	Triggered by case entering and leaving read	EXCLUDE Case (based on its SGTIN or SGTIN	WRITE	EPC field	CACHE with specified EPC cache	A list of 24 CCTagReport instances, each giving the specific

Writing API Use Case	Command Cycle Boundaries	Command Spec			Report Content	
		Filter	Operation Spec(s)			
			Op Type	Field Spec		Data Spec
	tunnel	pattern for its GTIN)	WRITE	KillPwd	RANDOM	EPC value and corresponding kill password written for one item
4. Kill tags at Retail Checkout	Triggered by item entering kill zone, or by manual signal from checkout clerk	Specific items checked out	KILL		ASSOCIATION with a table mapping EPCs to kill passwords	A list of CCTagReport instances for each item, indicating successful kill. The number of instances can be compared to the number of items checked out to detect problems.

4343

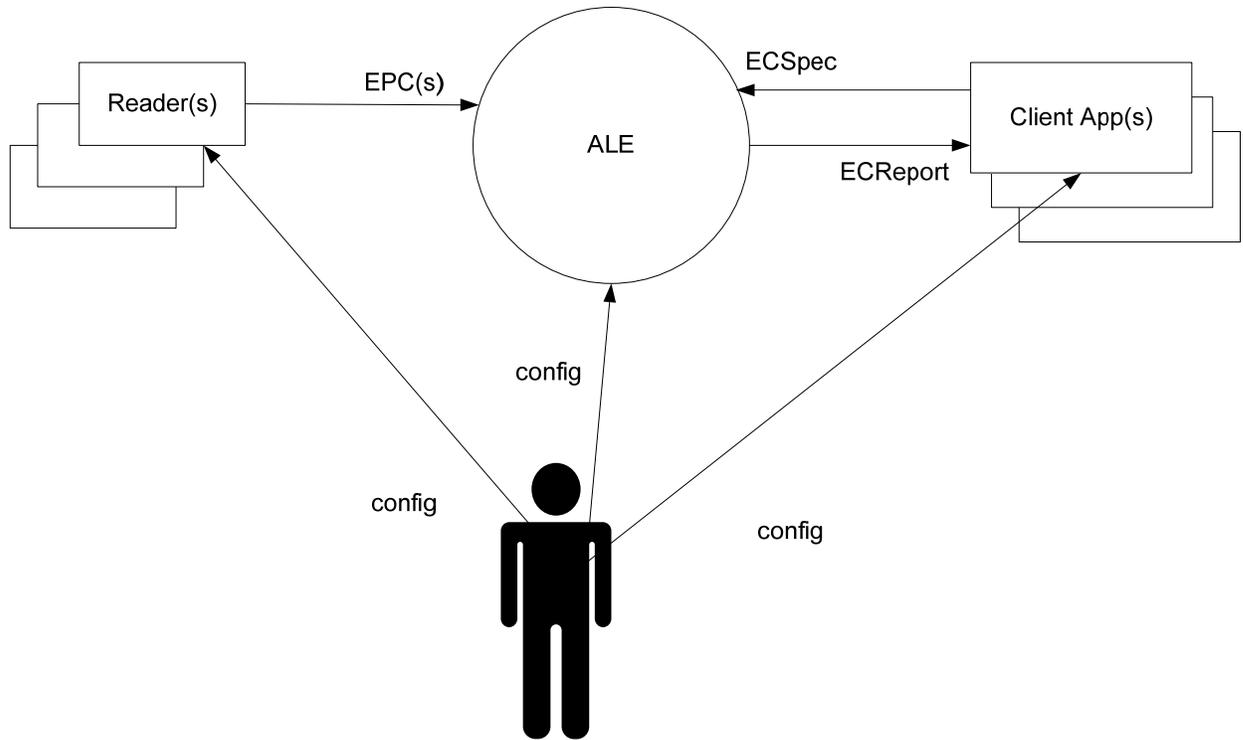
Table 111. Summary of ALECC Interface Use Cases

4344 **13 ALE Scenarios (non-normative)**

4345 This section provides a non-normative illustration of the API-level interactions between
 4346 the ALE interface and the ALE client and other actors. The illustration is based on the
 4347 Reading API, but the API-level interaction patterns are identical for the Writing API.

4348 **13.1 ALE Context**

4349 An ALE implementation exists in a context including RFID readers or other devices,
 4350 Users (administrative) and Client applications as shown below. Initially the
 4351 administrators are responsible for installing and configuring the environment. Once the
 4352 environment is configured, Tag data are sent from the Readers to the ALE
 4353 implementation. In some cases the ALE implementation may be embedded in a reader
 4354 device, but for clarity the illustrations below show the Reader as a separate component



4355
4356

4357 The ALE clients are applications or services that interact with the ALE implementation.
4358 Several methods are defined within the ALE interface which allow clients to specify the
4359 data they wish to receive and the conditions for the production of the reports containing
4360 the data. These methods are:

- 4361 • define, undefine
4362 • subscribe, unsubscribe
4363 • poll
4364 • immediate

4365 These methods are defined normatively for the Reading API in Section 8.1. The Writing
4366 API has corresponding methods, defined normatively in Section 9.1.

4367 **13.2 Interaction Scenarios**

4368 Three sequence diagrams are illustrated below to demonstrate the use of the ALE
4369 Reading or Writing API. The three sequence diagrams correspond to three ways a client
4370 may cause event cycles or command cycles to occur:

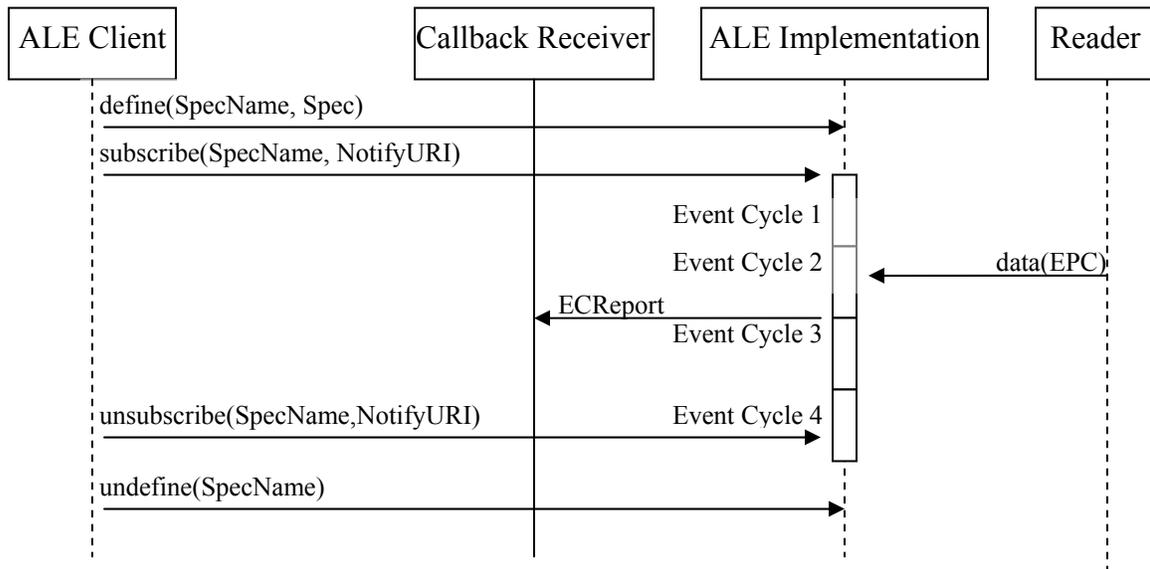
- 4371 1. Subscribing to a previously defined ECSpec (or CCSpec) in order to receive
4372 asynchronous notifications via the callback interface.

- 4373 2. Polling a previously defined ECSpec or CCSpec in order to receive a synchronous
 4374 result.
- 4375 3. Using the immediate method to present a single-use ECSpec or CCSpec in order to
 4376 receive a synchronous result.

4377 In each of the sequence diagrams below, interactions between the ALE Implementation
 4378 and a Reader are depicted. The ALE specification is purposefully silent on how a Reader
 4379 communicates with an ALE Implementation and does not favor any mechanism in
 4380 particular. Likewise the specification is purposefully silent on how an ALE
 4381 Implementation and a Reader coordinate with each other. Therefore, the diagrams
 4382 generically show the Reader / ALE Implementation interaction as a single arrow from
 4383 Reader to ALE Implementation labeled “data(EPC).” This is not meant to suggest that
 4384 the Reader / ALE Implementation interaction is always a “push” of data from Reader to
 4385 ALE Implementation, nor that an ALE Implementation must have a method called
 4386 “data.” The “data(EPC)” arrow is merely a placeholder for whatever implementation-
 4387 specific mechanism is used.

4388 **13.2.1 Subscribing for Asynchronous Notifications**

4389 This scenario illustrates the interaction between different entities in the context of a
 4390 subscription for asynchronous notification of reports.



4391

4392 **13.2.1.1 Assumptions**

- 4393 • All configuration, and initialization required has already been performed.
- 4394 • The *ALE Implementation* implements ALE API.
- 4395 • The *ALE Client* is the only subscriber

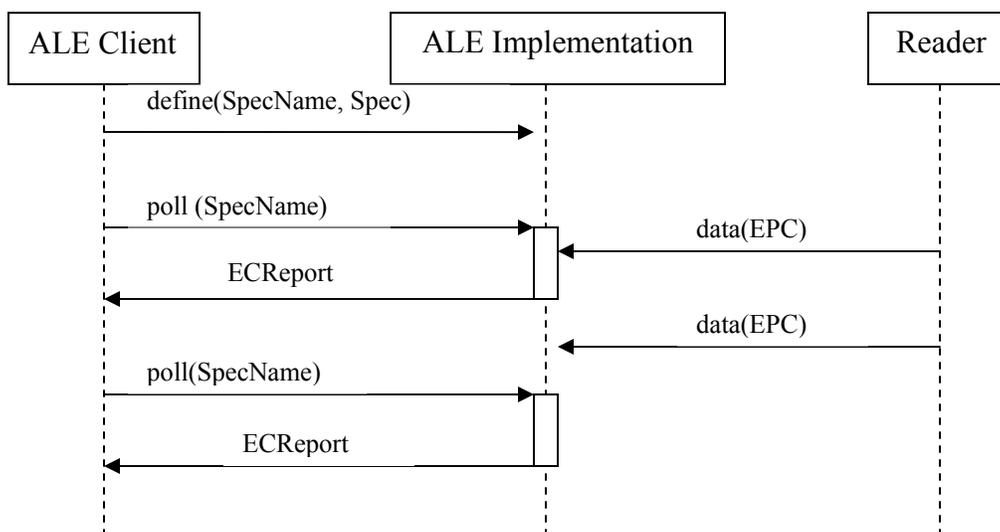
- 4396 • No filtering is performed by ECSpecs.
- 4397 • No tag smoothing is being performed.
- 4398 • The *Callback Receiver* receives reports at NotifyURI.
- 4399 • The interaction of the Reader with the ALE Implementation is indicated by the
4400 “data(EPC)” arrow, as explained earlier.
- 4401 • This is a normal scenario involving no errors.

4402 **13.2.1.2 Description**

- 4403 1. The *ALE Client* calls the `define` method of the ALE interface. The ECSpec
4404 specifies a repeat period of zero (implying that an event cycle begins as soon as the
4405 previous one ends), and a duration of five seconds. The ECSpec includes a single
4406 ECRReportSpec wherein the `reportSet` is set to ADDITIONS, and
4407 `reportIfEmpty` is set to false. At this point the ECSpec is considered
4408 “Unrequested.”
- 4409 2. The client calls the `subscribe` method, including a URI that identifies the *Callback*
4410 *Receiver* as the destination for the ECRReports. In this scenario, the callback
4411 receiver is shown as a separate entity receiving ECRReports. In some instances, the
4412 client could be the callback receiver. At this point the ECSpec is considered
4413 “Requested.” Since the start condition is given by `repeatPeriod`, the ECSpec
4414 immediately transitions to the “Active” state.
- 4415 3. During Event Cycle 1 no new tags (additions) were reported by the Reader so no
4416 ECRReports is generated.
- 4417 4. In Event Cycle 2, an EPC is reported to the ALE Implemetnation by one of the
4418 Readers indicated in the ECSpec.
- 4419 5. At the end of event Cycle 2, an ECRReports instance is generated and sent to the
4420 client.
- 4421 6. In Event Cycle 3, no EPCs are reported by the Reader, and no ECRReports are
4422 generated.
- 4423 7. In Event Cycle 4 the client calls the `unsubscribe` method of the ALE interface.
4424 As this removes the only subscriber, the ECSpec transitions to the “Unrequested”
4425 state, and no further reads are performed nor ECRReports generated.
- 4426 8. Finally, the ALE Client calls `undefine` method of ALE interface to remove the
4427 ECSpec from the *ALE Implementation*.

4428 **13.2.2 Polling for Synchronous Results**

4429 This scenario illustrates the interaction between different entities in the context of a
4430 polling request.



4431

4432 13.2.2.1 Assumptions

- 4433 • All configuration, and initialization required have already been performed.
- 4434 • The *ALE Implementation* implements ALE API.
- 4435 • The *ALE Client* is the only client requesting reports from the server.
- 4436 • No filtering is performed by ECSpecs.
- 4437 • No tag smoothing is being performed.
- 4438 • The interaction of the Reader with the ALE Implementation is indicated by the
- 4439 “data(EPC)” arrow, as explained earlier.
- 4440 • This is a normal scenario involving no errors.

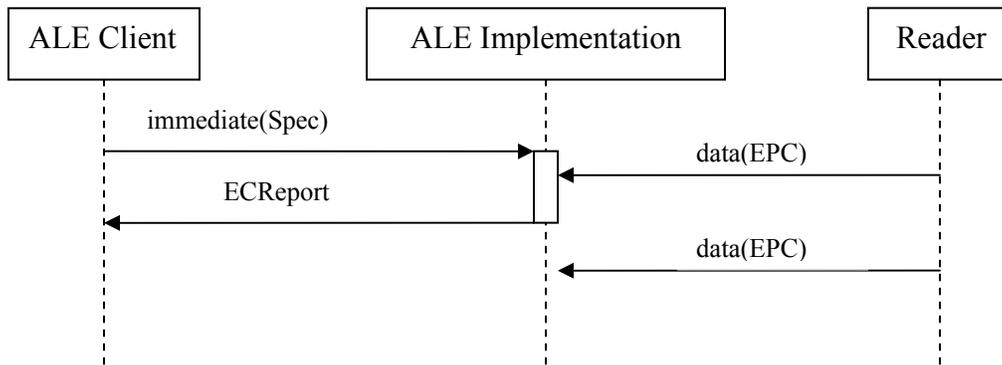
4441 13.2.2.2 Description

- 4442 1. The *ALE Client* calls the `define` method of the ALE interface. The `ECSpec`
 4443 specifies a repeat period of zero (implying that one event cycle begins as soon as the
 4444 previous one ends), and a duration of five seconds. The `ECSpec` includes a single
 4445 `ECReportSpec` wherein the `reportSet` is set to `ADDITIONS`, and
 4446 `reportIfEmpty` is set to `false`. At this point the `ECSpec` is considered
 4447 “Unrequested.”
- 4448 2. The ALE Client calls the `poll` method of the ALE interface, naming the `ECSpec`
 4449 previously defined in Step 1. At this point the `ECSpec` is transitioned to the
 4450 “Active” state, and the event cycle begins for the duration specified in the `ECSpec`.
 4451 During the duration of the event cycle the ALE Client is blocked waiting for a
 4452 response to the `poll` method.

- 4453 3. An EPC is received during the event cycle. At the end of the event cycle, the
 4454 EReports is generated and returned to the ALE Client as the response to the
 4455 poll method. At this point the ESpec transitions to the “Unrequested” state.
 4456 4. An EPC that meets the filter conditions of the ESpec is reported to the ALE layer,
 4457 but since there is no “Active” ESpec, this EPC will be ignored.
 4458 5. The ALE Client invokes the poll method of the ALE interface a second time. This
 4459 is similar to the process described above in Steps 2 and 3, but since no EPC is
 4460 received, an empty EReports instance is returned .

4461 **13.2.3 Defining a Single-Use Spec and Receiving a**
 4462 **Synchronous Report**

4463 This scenario illustrates the interaction between different entities in the context of an
 4464 immediate request.



4465

4466 **13.2.3.1 Assumptions**

- 4467 • All configuration, and initialization required has already been performed.
 4468 • The *ALE Implementation* implements ALE API.
 4469 • The *ALE Client* is the only client requesting reports from the server.
 4470 • No filtering is performed by ESpecs.
 4471 • No tag smoothing is being performed.
 4472 • The interaction of the Reader with the ALE Implementation is indicated by the
 4473 “data(EPC)” arrow, as explained earlier.
 4474 • This is a normal scenario involving no errors.

4475 **13.2.3.2 Description**

- 4476 1. The *ALE Client* calls the `immediate` method of the ALE interface. The ESpec
 4477 specifies a repeat period of zero (implying that one event cycle begins as soon as the
 4478 previous one ends), and a duration of five seconds. The ESpec includes a single

4479 ECReportSpec wherein the `reportSet` is set to ADDITIONS, and
 4480 `reportIfEmpty` is set to false. The spec immediately transitions into “Active”
 4481 state, and the event cycle begins for the duration specified in the ECSpec. During the
 4482 duration of the event cycle the ALE Client is blocked waiting for a response to the
 4483 `immediate` method.

4484 2. An EPC is received during the event cycle. At the end of the event cycle, the
 4485 ECReports is generated and returned to the ALE Client as the response to the
 4486 `immediate` method. At this point the ECSpec is removed from the ALE
 4487 *Implementation.*

4488 **14 Appendix: EPC Patterns (non-normative)**

4489 EPC Patterns are used to specify filters within ECFilterSpec and CCFilterSpec
 4490 instances. The normative specification of EPC Patterns may be found in the EPCglobal
 4491 Tag Data Specification Version 1.3 [TDS1.3.1]. The remainder of this section provides a
 4492 non-normative summary of some of the features of that specification, to aid the reader
 4493 who has not read the EPCglobal Tag Data Specification in understanding the filtering
 4494 aspects of the ALE API.

4495 An EPC pattern is a URI-formatted string that denotes a single EPC or set of EPCs. The
 4496 general format is:

4497 `urn:epc:pat:TagFormat:Filter.Company.Item.Serial`

4498 where *TagFormat* denotes one of the tag formats defined by the Tag Data
 4499 Specification, and the four fields *Filter*, *Company*, *Item*, and *SerialNumber*
 4500 correspond to data fields of the EPC. The meaning and number of these fields, as well as
 4501 their formal names, varies according to what *TagFormat* is named. In an EPC pattern,
 4502 each of the data fields may be (a) a decimal integer, meaning that a matching EPC must
 4503 have that specific value in the corresponding field; (b) an asterisk (*), meaning that a
 4504 matching EPC may have any value in that field; or (c) a range denoted like [*lo-hi*],
 4505 meaning that a matching EPC must have a value between the decimal integers *lo* and
 4506 *hi*, inclusive. Depending on the tag format, there may be other restrictions; see the
 4507 EPCglobal Tag Data Specification for full details.

4508 Here are some examples. In these examples, assume that all tags are of the GID-96
 4509 format (which lacks the `Filter` data field), and that 20 is the General Manager Number
 4510 (`Company` field) for XYZ Corporation, and 300 is the Object Class (`Item` field) for its
 4511 UltraWidget product.

<code>urn:epc:pat:gid-96:20.300.4000</code>	Matches the EPC for UltraWidget serial number 4000.
<code>urn:epc:pat:gid-96:20.300.*</code>	Matches any UltraWidget’s EPC, regardless of serial number.

urn:epc:pat:gid-96:20.*.[5000-9999]	Matches any XYZ Corporation product whose serial number is between 5000 and 9999, inclusive.
urn:epc:pat:gid-96:*.*.*	Matches any GID-96 tag

4512

Table 112. EPC Pattern Examples

4513 **15 Glossary (non-normative)**

4514 This section provides a non-normative summary of terms used within this specification.

4515 For normative definitions of these terms, please consult the relevant sections of the

4516 document.

Term	Section	Meaning
ALE (Application Level Events) Interface	1	A set of interfaces through which ALE Clients may interact with filtered, consolidated EPC data and related data from a variety of sources. In all, there are five APIs and two callback interfaces.
ALE Client	2	A system component, typically application business logic, that interacts with EPC data and related data through an ALE Interface.
ALE Implementation	2	Software or hardware that receives requests from one or more ALE Clients and carries out operations according to this specification.
Access Control API	4, 11	An API through which clients may define the access rights of other clients to use the facilities provided by the other APIs. One of five APIs comprising the ALE Interface.
Callback Interface	4.2, 8.4, 9.8	An interface through which the Reading API and Writing API deliver asynchronous results from standing requests.
CCReports	5.3, 9.4	A command cycle reports instance (CCReports) describes the result of completing a single command cycle. It is provided as an output by an implementation of the ALE Writing API.
CCSpec	5.3, 9.3	A command cycle specification (CCSpec) specifies the operations to be performed by an ALE implementation during a Command Cycle. An ALE Client provides a CCSpec to an ALE Implementation to control the operation of the Writing API.
Command Cycle	5.3	The smallest unit of interaction between an ALE client and an implementation of the ALE Writing API. A command cycle is an interval of time during which Tags are written or otherwise operated upon.

Term	Section	Meaning
Datatype	5.4	Specifies what kind of data values a Tag field is considered to contain, and how they are encoded into the Tag's memory.
ECReports	5.2, 8.3	An event cycle reports instance (ECReports) describes the result of completing a single event cycle. It is provided as an output by an implementation of the ALE Reading API.
ECSpec	5.2, 8.2	An event cycle specification (ECSpec) specifies the operations to be performed by an ALE implementation during an Event Cycle, and how the results are to be reported. An ALE Client provides an ECSpec to an ALE Implementation to control the operation of the Reading API.
Event Cycle	5.2	The smallest unit of interaction between an ALE client and an implementation of the ALE Reading API. An event cycle is an interval of time during which Tags are read.
Fieldname	5.4	A name that specifies a particular data field of a Tag.
Fieldspec	5.4	A structure that is used to specify how a data field of a Tag is accessed through the ALE Interface, consisting of a Fieldname, Datatype, and Format.
Fixed Field	5.4	A Tag memory field that occupies a fixed location. By definition, a fixed field always exists as long as the memory bank exists and is of sufficient size.
Format	5.4	Specifies the syntax by which individual data values are presented at the level of the ALE Interface.
Grouping Operator	5.2.1, 6.2.1.4, 6.2.2.4	A function that maps a data value into a group code. Specifies how data read within an Event Cycle are to be partitioned into groups for reporting purposes.
Logical Reader API	10	An API through which clients may define logical reader names for use with the Reading API and the Writing API, each of which maps to one or more sources/actuators provided by the implementation.
Logical Reader Name	10	An abstract name that an ALE Client uses to refer to one or more Readers that have a single logical purpose; <i>e.g.</i> , DockDoor42.
On-demand ("Pull") Request	5.2, 5.3	A request for the execution of an event or command cycle which is carried out on a one-time basis at the time of request. On-demand requests are made using the <code>immediate</code> or <code>poll</code> methods of the ALE Reading or Writing API. Results are returned directly to the caller at the completion of the event or command cycle.

Term	Section	Meaning
Physical Reader	10	A physical device, such as an RFID reader or bar code scanner, that acts as one or more Readers for the purposes of the ALE Implementation.
Reader	5.1	A channel through which Tags are accessed. Through a Reader, data may be read from Tags, and in some cases (depending on the capabilities of the Readers and Tags involved) data may be written to Tags or other operations performed on Tags.
Reader Cycle	5.1	The smallest unit of interaction of an ALE Implementation with a Reader.
Reading API	5, 6, 8	An API through which clients may obtain filtered, consolidated EPC and other data from a variety of sources. In particular, clients may read RFID tags using RFID readers. One of five APIs comprising the ALE Interface.
Report	5.1	Data about event cycle communicated from the ALE Implementation to an ALE Client.
Standing (“Push”) Request	5.2, 5.3	A request for the execution of event or command cycles that remains in effect until subsequently cancelled. During the time the request remains in effect, multiple event or command cycles may be completed. Each time an event or command cycle completes, results are sent asynchronously to one or more Subscribers via the ALECallback or ALECCallback Interface. Standing requests are entered using the <code>subscribe</code> method of the ALE Reading or Writing API, and cancelled using the <code>unsubscribe</code> method.
Subscriber	4.2, 8, 9	A receiver of asynchronous results generated from a Standing Request.
Tag	5.1	A data carrier such as an RFID tag or some other data carrier that can be treated in a similar manner such as a bar code, OCR text, and so on.
Tag Memory API	7	An API through which clients may define symbolic names that refer to data fields of tags. One of five APIs comprising the ALE Interface.
Variable Field	5.4	A Tag memory field that does not occupy a fixed location or that may be absent. A variable field may or may not exist depending on the contents of memory. Accessing a variable field may require the presence of additional information to be present in Tag memory locations other than field itself.

Term	Section	Meaning
Writing API	5, 6, 9	An API through which clients may cause operations to be performed on EPC data carriers through a variety of actuators. In particular, clients may write RFID tags using RFID “readers” (capable of writing tags) and printers. One of five APIs comprising the ALE Interface.

4517

Table 113. Glossary

4518 **16 Appendix: Changes in ALE 1.1 (non-normative)**

4519 This section summarizes the changes between ALE 1.0 and ALE 1.1.

4520 **16.1 Changes to the ALE Reading API**

- 4521 • `primaryKeyFields` parameter added to `ECSpec` (Section 8.2).
- 4522 • More than one start trigger may be specified in an `ECSpec`. The `startTrigger`
4523 parameter of `ECBoundarySpec` is deprecated in favor of a new parameter
4524 `startTriggerList`. (Section 8.2.1)
- 4525 • Start conditions are no longer mutually exclusive: an `ECSpec` may specify both start
4526 triggers and repeat period. (Section 8.2.1)
- 4527 • More than one stop trigger may be specified. The `stopTrigger` parameter of
4528 `ECBoundarySpec` is deprecated in favor of a new parameter
4529 `stopTriggerList`. (Section 8.2.1)
- 4530 • A new stop condition “when data available” is added, indicated by boolean
4531 `whenDataAvailable` in `ECBoundarySpec`. (Section 8.2.1)
- 4532 • A new real-time clock standardized trigger is added. (Section 8.2.4.1)
- 4533 • A facility for reporting per-reader, per-tag, and per-tag-sighting “statistics” (that is,
4534 information beyond the data read from the tag) is added. See the new
4535 `statProfileNames` parameter of `ECReportSpec` (Section 8.2.5) and Sections
4536 8.2.13, 8.3.9, 8.3.10, 8.3.11, and 8.3.12.
- 4537 • Filters have been extended to allow for filtering on any combination of Tag fields.
4538 The `includePatterns` and `excludePatterns` parameters of
4539 `ECFilterSpec` are deprecated in favor of a new `filterList` parameter.
4540 (Sections 8.2.7 and 8.2.8)
- 4541 • Grouping has been extended to allow for grouping on any single Tag field.
4542 (Section 8.2.9)
- 4543 • `ECReportOutputSpec` has been extended to allow reading of any combination of
4544 Tag fields. See the new `fieldList` parameter of `ECReportOutputSpec`
4545 (Section 8.2.10) and Sections 8.3.6 and 8.3.7.

- 4546 • ECReports includes a new parameter `initiationCondition` to indicate
4547 which of several start conditions actually initiated an event cycle, and new fields
4548 `initiationTrigger` and `terminationTrigger` to indicate which of several
4549 triggers were used in the case of initiation or termination via trigger. (Sections 8.3
4550 and 8.3.1)
- 4551 • New values for `ECTerminationCondition` added: `DATA_AVAILABLE` and
4552 `UNDEFINE`. (Section 8.3.2)

4553 **16.2 New APIs**

4554 The following APIs are completely new in ALE 1.1:

- 4555 • The Tag Memory API (Section 7)
- 4556 • The Writing API (Section 9)
- 4557 • The Logical Reader API (Section 10)
- 4558 • The Access Control API (Section 11)

4559 **16.3 New Bindings**

- 4560 • A new HTTP over TLS (HTTPS) binding has been added for asynchronous
4561 notifications. See [ALE1.1Part2, Section 2.4].

4562 **16.4 Clarifications**

- 4563 • The state transitions in the lifecycle of an ECSpec have been clarified. See
4564 Section 5.6.
- 4565 • The list of error conditions in Section 8.1.1 has been expanded to show that
4566 `getStandardVersion` and `getVendorVersion` each may raise an
4567 `ImplementationException`. In the ALE 1.0 specification, this was indicated in the
4568 SOAP binding but not in the main body of the specification.
- 4569 • The UML descriptions of several parameters in the Reading API have been changed
4570 to match the XML binding.
- 4571 • The description of the asynchronous notification mechanism has been formalized by
4572 introducing a formal “callback” interface at the UML level. The implementation at
4573 the binding level is exactly the same as in ALE 1.0.
- 4574 • The treatment of names of ECSpecs and ECReports with respect to Unicode
4575 canonicalization rules has been clarified (in Section 4.5). It has also been clarified
4576 that the empty string may not be used as an ECSpec or ECReport name.
- 4577 • The equivalence of null, omitted, and empty string values has been clarified, as has
4578 the equivalence of omitted and empty lists. See Section 4.7.
- 4579 • The relationship of the result returned from `getECSpec` and the value originally
4580 provided to `define` has been clarified.

4581 **17 References**

- 4582 [ALE1.0] EPCglobal, “The Application Level Events (ALE) Specification, Version 1.0,”
4583 EPCglobal Ratified Standard, September 2005,
4584 http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale_1_0-standard-20050915.pdf.
- 4585 [ALE1.1Part2] EPCglobal, “The Application Level Events (ALE) Specification,
4586 Version 1.1.1 Part II: XML and SOAP Bindings,” EPCglobal Ratified Standard, March
4587 2009, [http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale_1_1_1-standard-
4588 XMLandSOAPbindings-20090313.pdf](http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale_1_1_1-standard-XMLandSOAPbindings-20090313.pdf).
- 4589 [ASN.1] CCITT, “Specification of Basic Encoding Rules for Abstract Syntax Notation
4590 One (ASN.1)”, CCITT Recommendation X.209, January 1988.
- 4591 [EPCAF] K. R. Traub et al, “EPCglobal Architecture Framework,” EPCglobal technical
4592 document, July 2005, [http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards_technology/Final-
4593 epcglobal-arch-20050701.pdf](http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards_technology/Final-epcglobal-arch-20050701.pdf).
- 4594 [Gen2] EPCglobal, “EPC™ Radio-Frequency Identity Protocols Class-1 Generation-2
4595 UHF RFID Protocol for Communications at 860 MHz – 960 MHz Version 1.1.0,”
4596 EPCglobal Ratified Standard, October 2007,
4597 http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/uhfclg2/uhfclg2_1_1_0-standard-20071017.pdf.
- 4598 [ISO15962] ISO/IEC, “Information technology – Radio frequency identification (RFID)
4599 for item management – Data protocol: data encoding rules and logical memory
4600 functions,” ISO/IEC 15962:2004, October 2004.
- 4601 [ISODir2] ISO, “Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards
4602 (ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition),” July 2002.
- 4603 [RFC2396] T. Berners-Lee, R. Fielding, L. Masinter, “Uniform Resource Identifiers
4604 (URI): Generic Syntax,” RFC2396, August 1998, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396>.
- 4605 [RFC3061] M. Mealling, “A URN Namespace of Object Identifiers,” RFC3061,
4606 February 2001, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3061>.
- 4607 [TDS1.3.1] EPCglobal, “EPCglobal Tag Data Standards Version 1.3.1,” EPCglobal
4608 Ratified Standard, September 2007,
4609 http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/tds/tds_1_3_1-standard-20070928.pdf.
- 4610 [Unicode] The Unicode Consortium, *The Unicode Standard, Version 5.0*, Addison-
4611 Wesley, November, 2006, ISBN 0321480910.

4612 **18 Acknowledgement of Contributors and of Companies** 4613 **Opt’d-in during the Creation of this Standard (non-** 4614 **normative)**

4615 *Disclaimer*

4616 *Whilst every effort has been made to ensure that this document and the information*
4617 *contained herein are correct, EPCglobal and any other party involved in the creation of*
4618 *the document hereby state that the document is provided on an “as is” basis without*

4619 *warranty, either expressed or implied, including but not limited to any warranty that the*
4620 *use of the information herein with not infringe any rights, of accuracy or fitness for*
4621 *purpose, and hereby disclaim any liability, direct or indirect, for damages or loss*
4622 *relating to the use of the document.*

4623 Below is a list of active participants and contributors in the development of the ALE 1.1
4624 specification. This list does not acknowledge those who only monitored the process
4625 without contributing or those who chose not to have their name listed here. An “active
4626 participant” for the purpose of this list is an individual who corresponded using the
4627 Working Group mailing list or who attended one or more face-to-face or teleconference
4628 meetings of the Working Group.

4629 Mark Frey (EPCglobal Inc.), Facilitator

4630 Richard Bach (GlobeRanger), Co-Chair, Conformance Requirements Editor

4631 Daniel Paley (AWiD), Past Co-Chair

4632 Bryan Tracey (GlobeRanger), Past Co-Chair

4633 Ken Traub (Ken Traub Consulting LLC; BEA Systems), Co-Chair, Specification Editor

4634 Soumya Roy Chowdhury (Polaris Networks), Test Plan Editor

4635 Muhammad Alam (SAP Aktiengesellschaft)

4636 Scott Barvick (Reva Systems)

4637 Bud Biswas (Polaris Networks)

4638 Daniel Bowman (Kimberly-Clark)

4639 Rob Buck (Intermec)

4640 Toby Cabot (Reva Systems)

4641 Ching-Hsiang Chang (RFID Research Center, Chang Jung Christian University)

4642 Rita Chatterjee (Cognizant Technology Solutions)

4643 John Cooper (Kimberly-Clark)

4644 Roberto DeVet (Target Corporation)

4645 Paul Dietrich (Impinj)

4646 Mustafa Dohadwala (Shipcom Wireless)

4647 Reinhard Dunst (Elektrobit; 7iD Technologies)

4648 Sastry Duri (IBM)

4649 Suvojit Dutta (Cognizant Technology Solutions)

4650 Nicholas Fergusson (EPCglobal Inc.)

4651 Gerhard Gangl (Elektrobit; 7iD Technologies)

4652 Greg Gilbert (Manhattan Associates)

4653 Satyaki Gupta (Cognizant Technology Solutions)

- 4654 Stephan Haller (SAP Aktiengesellschaft)
- 4655 Craig Harmon (Q.E.D. Systems)
- 4656 Sudhir Hasbe (SamSys)
- 4657 Lars-Erik Helander (Intermec)
- 4658 Jeremy Helm (AC SIS)
- 4659 Yoshimura Hisato (Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp)
- 4660 Marc Horowitz (BEA Systems)
- 4661 Qiming Huang (Oracle Corporation)
- 4662 Noriaki Itoh (Dai Nippon Printing)
- 4663 Michael Jonas (Metro)
- 4664 Howard Kapustein (Manhattan Associates)
- 4665 Andreas Kerschbaumer (Elektrobit; 7iD Technologies)
- 4666 Satoshi Kinoshita (NEC Corporation)
- 4667 Yuval Kost (Sandlinks)
- 4668 P. Krishna (Reva Systems)
- 4669 Joe Kubler (Intermec)
- 4670 Rakesh Kumar (Cognizant Technology Solutions)
- 4671 Mi Young Kwak (Allixon Co., Ltd)
- 4672 Ram Laks (rfXcel)
- 4673 Mike Lange (Red Prairie)
- 4674 Da-Gang Lee (Institute for Information Industry)
- 4675 Kyungeun Lim (Research Center for Logistics Information Technology)
- 4676 Timo Liu (Regal Scan Tech)
- 4677 Steve Lockhart (Sirit Technologies)
- 4678 Jerome Louvel (Supply Insight)
- 4679 Malena Mesarina (Hewlett-Packard)
- 4680 Gena Morgan (EPCglobal Inc.)
- 4681 Stephen Morris (Printronic)
- 4682 David Nesbitt (Vue Technology)
- 4683 Ted Osinski (MET Laboratories)
- 4684 Cindy Osman (Sun Microsystems)
- 4685 Giselle Ow-Yang (EPCglobal Inc.)

- 4686 Sung Gong Park (MetaRights)
- 4687 Jong Park (Tibco Software)
- 4688 Nicolas Pauvre (GS1 France)
- 4689 Eliot Polk (Reva Systems)
- 4690 Elliot Polk (Reva Systems)
- 4691 Jim Reed (MET Laboratories)
- 4692 Kelly Rhoades (EPCglobal Inc.)
- 4693 Teresa Rinella (Accenture)
- 4694 John Ross (IBM)
- 4695 Subhabrata Roy (Cognizant Technology Solutions)
- 4696 Curt Rozeboom (Q.E.D. Systems)
- 4697 Jeff Sailors (Intermec)
- 4698 Avinava Sarkar (Cognizant Technology Solutions)
- 4699 Rick Schendel (Target Corporation)
- 4700 Chris Shabsin (BEA Systems)
- 4701 Dave Shaw (Reva Systems)
- 4702 Dong Cheul Shin (MetaRights)
- 4703 Adam Sills (GlobeRanger)
- 4704 Inderjeet Singh (Cognizant Technology Solutions)
- 4705 Sylvia Stein (GS1 Netherlands)
- 4706 Hiroki Tagato (NEC Corporation)
- 4707 Wolfgang Thaller (Elektrobit; 7iD Technologies)
- 4708 Phyllis Turner-Brim (Intermec)
- 4709 Richard Ulrich (Wal-Mart Stores)
- 4710 Nitin Vidwans (Wal-Mart Stores)
- 4711 Margaret Wasserman (ThingMagic)
- 4712 Steve Winkler (SAP Aktiengesellschaft)
- 4713 Katsuyuki Yamashita (Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp)
- 4714 James Zhang (TrueDemand Software)
- 4715 The following list enumerates, in alphabetical order by company name, all companies
- 4716 that signed the EPCglobal IP Policy and the opt-in agreement for the EPCglobal Working
- 4717 Group that created the ALE 1.1 standard.
- 4718 7iD Technologies (formerly EOSS GmbH)

4719 Accenture
4720 Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.
4721 ACSIS
4722 Afilias Limited
4723 Allixon Co., Ltd
4724 Altria Group, Inc./Kraft Foods
4725 Alvin Systems
4726 AMCO TEC International Inc.
4727 AMOS Technologies Inc.
4728 Applied Wireless (AWiD)
4729 Auto-ID Labs - Cambridge
4730 Auto-ID Labs - ICU
4731 Auto-ID Labs - Japan
4732 Auto-ID Labs - MIT
4733 BEA Systems
4734 Cheng-Loong Corporation
4735 Cisco
4736 City Univ of Hong Kong
4737 Cognizant Technology Solutions
4738 Convergence Sys Ltd
4739 Dai Nippon Printing (DNP)
4740 Denso Wave Inc
4741 Elektrobit (formerly 7iD)
4742 ECO, Inc.
4743 EPCglobal Inc.
4744 ETRI - Electronics and Telecommunication Research Institute
4745 FEIG Electronics
4746 France Telecom
4747 Fujitsu Ltd
4748 GlobeRanger
4749 GS1 Australia EAN
4750 GS1 Germany (CCG)

4751 GS1 Hong Kong
4752 GS1 International
4753 GS1 Japan
4754 GS1 Netherlands (EAN.nl)
4755 GS1 South Korea
4756 GS1 Sweden AB (EAN)
4757 GS1 Taiwan (EAN)
4758 GS1 UK
4759 GS1 US
4760 Hewlett-Packard Co. (HP)
4761 IBM
4762 Impinj
4763 Institute for Information Industry
4764 Intermec
4765 Ken Traub Consulting LLC
4766 Kimberly-Clark
4767 KL-NET
4768 KTNET - Korea Trade Network
4769 Leiner Health Products Inc.
4770 LG CNS
4771 Research Center for Logistics Information Technology (LIT)
4772 Lockheed Martin - Savi Technology Divison
4773 Manhattan Associates
4774 MET Laboratories
4775 MetaBiz
4776 MetaRights, Ltd.
4777 Metro
4778 Microelectronics Technology, Inc.
4779 Mstar Semiconductor
4780 NEC Corporation
4781 Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)
4782 noFilis Ltd.

4783 Nomura Research Institute
4784 NXP Semiconductors
4785 NYSSA S.R.L.
4786 OatSystems
4787 Oracle Corporation
4788 Panda Logistics Co.Ltd
4789 Pango Networks, Inc.
4790 Polaris Networks
4791 Polaris Networks
4792 Printronix
4793 Psion Teklogix Inc.
4794 Q.E.D. Systems
4795 Rafcore Systems Inc.
4796 Red Prairie
4797 Regal Scan Tech
4798 RetailTech
4799 Reva Systems
4800 RF-IT Solutions GmbH
4801 RFID Research Center, Chang Jung Christian University
4802 rfXcel Corp
4803 Samsung SDS
4804 Sandlinks
4805 SAP Aktiengesellschaft
4806 Secure RF
4807 Sedna Systems, Ltd.
4808 Shipcom Wireless, Inc.
4809 Sirit Technologies Inc
4810 Sirit Technologies Inc
4811 Supply Insight, Inc.
4812 SupplyScape Corporation
4813 Tagent Corporation
4814 The Boeing Company

4815 ThingMagic, LLC
4816 Tibco Software, Inc
4817 Toppan Printing Co., Ltd
4818 Toray International, Inc.
4819 Tracetracker Inovation AS
4820 TrueDemand Software
4821 Userstar Information System Co. Ltd
4822 Ussen Limited Company
4823 VeriSign
4824 Vue Technology
4825 Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.
4826 Waldemar Winckel GmbH & Co. KG
4827 Warelite Ltd